

Introduction

MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data is designed to be a carrier for bibliographic information about printed and manuscript textual materials, computer files, maps, music, continuing resources, visual materials, and mixed materials. Bibliographic data commonly includes titles, names, subjects, notes, publication data, and information about the physical description of an item. The bibliographic format contains data elements for the following types of material:

- **Books (BK)** - used for printed, electronic, manuscript, and microform textual material that is monographic in nature.
- **Continuing resources (CR)** - used for printed, electronic, manuscript, and microform textual material that is issued in parts with a recurring pattern of publication (e.g., periodicals, newspapers, yearbooks). (**NOTE:** Prior to 2002, Continuing resources (CR) were referred to as Serials (SE)).
- **Computer files (CF)** - used for computer software, numeric data, computer-oriented multimedia, online systems or services. Other classes of electronic resources are coded for their most significant aspect. Material may be monographic or serial in nature.
- **Maps (MP)** - used for all types of printed, electronic, manuscript, and microform cartographic materials, including atlases, sheet maps, and globes. Material may be monographic or serial in nature.
- **Music (MU)** - used for printed, electronic, manuscript, and microform music, as well as musical sound recordings, and non-musical sound recordings. Material may be monographic or serial in nature.
- **Visual materials (VM)** - used for projected media, non-projected media, two-dimensional graphics, three-dimensional artifacts or naturally occurring objects, and kits. Material may be monographic or serial in nature.
- **Mixed materials (MX)** - used primarily for archival and manuscript collections of a mixture of forms of material. Material may be monographic or serial in nature. (**NOTE:** Prior to 1994, Mixed materials (MX) were referred to as Archival and manuscript material (AM)).

Kinds of Bibliographic Records

MARC bibliographic records are distinguished from all other types of MARC records by specific codes in Leader/06 (Type of record) which identifies the following bibliographic record types.

Language material	Nonmusical sound recording
Manuscript language material	Musical sound recording
Computer file	Projected medium
Cartographic material	Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic
Manuscript cartographic material	Three-dimensional artifact or natural objects
Notated music	Kit
Manuscript music	Mixed material

Fill Character

A fill character (ASCII 7C hex), represented in this document as a vertical bar (|), may be used in bibliographic records in fields 006, 007, and 008, and subfield #7 of field 533 (Reproduction note) and the linking entry fields (760-787). A fill character may not be used in the leader, or in tags, indicators, or subfield codes. The use of the fill character in records contributed to a national database may also be dependent upon the national level requirements specified for each data element. The presence of a fill character in a

Bibliographic Data

bibliographic record indicates that the format specifies a code to be used but the creator of the record has decided not to attempt to supply a code.

Typographical Conventions

Throughout this document, the following typographical conventions are used:

- 0 - The graphic 0 represents the digit zero in tags, fixed-position character positions, indicator positions, and other places numerics are used. This character must be distinguished from an uppercase letter O in examples or text.
- # - The graphic symbol # is used for a blank in coded fields and in other special situations where the existence of the character blank might be ambiguous. (In most textual examples, the blank is represented in the conventional way, by the absence of a character.)
- ‡ - The graphic symbol ‡ is used for the delimiter portion of a subfield code. Within the text, subfield codes are referred to as *subfield ‡a*, for example.
- / - Specific character positions of the Leader, Directory, field 007, field 008 are expressed using a slash and the number of the character position, e.g., Leader/06, 007/00, 008/12.
- 1 - The graphic 1 represents the digit one (hex 31). This character must be distinguished from a lowercase roman alphabet letter l (hex 6C) and uppercase alphabetic letter I (hex 4C) in examples or text.
- | - The graphic | represents a fill character in MARC examples. When this mark appears in the left margin, it indicates areas of the text of this document where changes have been made.

Leader and Directory

LEADER

Fixed field that comprises the first 24 character positions (00-23) of each bibliographic record and consists of data elements that contain numbers or coded values that define the parameters for the processing of the record.

Character Positions

00-04 - Record length

Computer-generated, five-character number equal to the length of the entire record, including itself and the record terminator. The number is right justified and unused positions contain zeros.

05 - Record status

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the relationship of the record to a file for file maintenance purposes.

a - Increase in encoding level

Encoding level (Leader/17) of the record has been changed to a higher encoding level.

c - Corrected or revised

Addition/change other than in the Encoding level code has been made to the record.

d - Deleted

n - New

p - Increase in encoding level from prepublication

Prepublication record has had a change in cataloging level resulting from the availability of the published item.

06 - Type of record

One-character alphabetic code used to define the characteristics and components of the record.

a - Language material

Includes microforms and electronic resources that are basically textual in nature, whether they are reproductions from print or originally produced.

c - Notated music

Used for printed, microform, or electronic notated music.

d - Manuscript notated music

Used for manuscript notated music or a microform of manuscript music.

e - Cartographic material

Includes maps, atlases, globes, digital maps, and other cartographic items.

f - Manuscript cartographic material

Used for manuscript cartographic material or a microform of manuscript cartographic material.

g - Projected medium

Used for motion pictures, videorecordings (including digital video), filmstrips, slide, transparencies or material specifically designed for projection.

i - Nonmusical sound recording

Used for a recording of nonmusical sounds (e.g., speech).

j - Musical sound recording

Used for a musical sound recording (e.g., phonodiscs, compact discs, or cassette tapes).

k - Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic

Used for two-dimensional nonprojectable graphics such as, activity cards, charts, collages, computer graphics, digital pictures, drawings, duplication masters, flash cards, paintings, photo CDs, photomechanical reproductions, photonegatives, photoprints, pictures, postcards, posters, prints, spirit masters, study prints, technical drawings, transparency masters, and reproductions of any of these.

m - Computer file

Used for the following classes of electronic resources: computer software (including programs, games, fonts), numeric data, computer-oriented multimedia, online systems or services. For these classes of materials, if there is a significant aspect that causes it to fall into another Leader/06 category, the code for that significant aspect is used instead of code m (e.g., vector data that is cartographic is not coded as numeric but as cartographic). Other classes of electronic resources are coded for their most significant aspect (e.g. language material, graphic, cartographic material, sound, music, moving image). In case of doubt or if the most significant aspect cannot be determined, consider the item a computer file.

o - Kit

Used for a mixture of various components issued as a unit and intended primarily for instructional purposes where no one item is the predominant component of the kit.

p - Mixed materials

Used when there are significant materials in two or more forms that are usually related by virtue of their having been accumulated by or about a person or body. Includes archival fonds and manuscript collections of mixed forms of materials, such as text, photographs, and sound recordings.

r - Three-dimensional artifact or naturally occurring object

Includes man-made objects such as models, dioramas, games, puzzles, simulations, sculptures and other three-dimensional art works, exhibits, machines, clothing, toys, and stitchery. Also includes naturally occurring objects such as, microscope specimens (or representations of them) and other specimens mounted for viewing.

Bibliographic Data

t - Manuscript language material

07 - Bibliographic level

One-character alphabetic code indicating the bibliographic level of the record.

a - Monographic component part

Monographic bibliographic unit that is physically attached to or contained in another unit such that the retrieval of the component part is dependent on the identification and location of the host item or container. Contains fields that describe the component part and data that identify the host, field 773 (Host Item Entry).

b - Serial component part

Serial bibliographic unit that is physically attached to or contained in another unit such that the retrieval of the component part is dependent on the identification and location of the host item or container. Contains fields that describe the component part and data that identify the host, field 773 (Host Item Entry).

c - Collection

Made-up multipart group of items that were not originally published, distributed, or produced together. The record describes units defined by common provenance or administrative convenience for which the record is intended as the most comprehensive in the system.

d - Subunit

Part of collection, especially an archival unit described collectively elsewhere in the system. Contains fields that describe the subunit and data that identify the host item.

i - Integrating resource

Bibliographic resource that is added to or changed by means of updates that do not remain discrete and are integrated into the whole. Examples include updating loose-leaves and updating Web sites.

m - Monograph/Item

Item either complete in one part (e.g., a single monograph, a single map, a single manuscript, etc.) or intended to be completed, in a finite number of separate parts (e.g., a multivolume monograph, a sound recording with multiple tracks, etc.).

s - Serial

Bibliographic item issued in successive parts bearing numerical or chronological designations and intended to be continued indefinitely. Includes periodicals; newspapers; annuals (reports, yearbooks, etc.); the journals, memoirs, proceedings, transactions, etc., of societies; and numbered monographic series, etc.

08 - Type of control

a - Archival

09 - Character coding scheme

Identifies the character coding scheme used in the record.

- MARC-8

a - UCS/Unicode

10 - Indicator count

Computer-generated number 2 that indicates the number of character positions used for indicators in a variable data field.

11 - Subfield code count

Computer-generated number 2 that indicates the number of character positions used for each subfield code in a variable data field.

12-16 - Base address of data

Computer-generated, five-character numeric string that indicates the first character position of the first variable control field in a record. The number is right justified and each unused position contains a zero.

17 - Encoding level

One-character alphanumeric code that indicates the fullness of the bibliographic information and/or content designation of the MARC record.

- Full level

Most complete MARC record created from information derived from an inspection of the physical item.

1 - Full level, material not examined

Next most complete MARC record after the full level created from information derived from an extant description of the item (e.g., a printed catalog card or a description in an institutional guide) without reinspection of the physical item. Used primarily in the retrospective conversion of records when all of the information on the extant description is transcribed. Certain control field coding and other data (e.g., field 043 (Geographic Area Code)) are based only on explicit information in the description.

2 - Less-than-full level, material not examined

Less-than-full level record (i.e., a record that falls between minimal level and full) created from an extant description of the material (e.g., a printed catalog card) without reinspection of the physical item. Used primarily in the retrospective conversion of records when all of the descriptive access points but only a specified subset of other data elements are transcribed. Authoritative headings may not be current.

3 - Abbreviated level

Brief record that does not meet minimal level cataloging specifications. Headings in the records may reflect established forms to the extent that such forms were available at the time the record was created.

4 - Core level

5 - Partial (preliminary) level

Preliminary cataloging level record that is not considered final by the creating agency (e.g., the headings may not reflect established forms; the record may not meet national-level cataloging specifications).

7 - Minimal level

Bibliographic Data

Record that meets the U.S. National Level Bibliographic Record minimal level cataloging specifications and is considered final by the creating agency. Headings have been checked against an authority file and reflect established forms to the extent that such forms were available at the time the minimal level record was created. The U.S. requirements for minimal-level records can be found in *National Level and Minimal Level Record Requirements*

8 - Prepublication level

Prepublication level record. Includes records created in cataloging in publication programs.

u - Unknown

Used by an agency receiving or sending data with a local code in Leader/17 cannot adequately determine the appropriate encoding level of the record. Code u thus replaces the local code. Not used in newly input or updated records.

z - Not applicable

Concept of encoding level does not apply to the record.

18 - Descriptive cataloging form

One-character alphanumeric code that indicates characteristics of the descriptive data in the record through reference to cataloging norms. Subfield ‡e (Description conventions) of field 040 (Cataloging Source) also contains information on the cataloging conventions used.

- Non-ISBD

Descriptive portion of the record does not follow *International Standard Bibliographic Description* (ISBD) cataloging and punctuation provisions.

a - AACR 2

Descriptive portion of the record is formulated according to the description and punctuation provisions as incorporated into the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules*, 2nd Edition (AACR 2) and its manuals.

c - ISBD punctuation omitted

Descriptive portion of the record contains the punctuation provisions of ISBD, except ISBD punctuation is *not* present at the end of a subfield.

i - ISBD punctuation included

Descriptive portion of the record contains the punctuation provisions of ISBD.

u - Unknown

Institution receiving or sending data in Leader/18 cannot adequately determine the appropriate descriptive cataloging form used in the record. May be used in records converted from another metadata format.

19 - Multipart resource record level

Record level to which a resource pertains and any record dependencies. This information will facilitate processing the record in different situations. For example, the record may describe a set of items, or it may describe a part of a set. The part may only have a dependent title to be used for identification purposes thus requiring use of additional information to understand its context.

- Not specified or not applicable

The distinction between record levels is not specified or not applicable for the type of resource.

a - Set

Record is for a set consisting of multiple items.

b - Part with independent title

The record is for a resource which is part of a set and has a title that allows it to be independent of the set record.

c - Part with dependent title

The record is for a resource which is part of a set but has a title that makes it dependent on the set record to understand its context.

20 - Length of the length-of-field portion

Always contains a 4.

21 - Length of the starting-character-position portion

Always contains a 5.

22 - Length of the implementation-defined portion

Always contains a 0.

23 - Undefined

Always contains a 0.

Bibliographic Data

DIRECTORY

Computer-generated index to the location of the variable control and data fields within a record. The Directory immediately follows the Leader at character position 24 and consists of a series of fixed-length (12 character positions) entries that give the tag, length, and starting character position of each variable field.

Character Positions

00-02 - Tag

Three ASCII numeric or ASCII alphabetic characters (upper case or lower case, but not both) that identify an associated variable field.

03-06 - Field length

Four ASCII numeric characters that specify the length of the variable field, including indicators, subfield codes, data, and the field terminator. A Field length number of less than four digits is right justified and unused positions contain zeros.

07-11 - Starting character position

Five ASCII numeric characters that specify the starting character position of the variable field relative to the Base address of data (Leader/12-16) of the record. A Starting character position number of less than five digits is right justified and unused positions contain zeros.

Control Fields (001-006)

Fields 001-006 contain control numbers and other control and coded information that are used in processing MARC bibliographic records. Each control field is identified by a field tag in the Directory and contains either a single data element or a series of fixed-length data elements identified by relative character position. Variable control fields contain neither indicator positions nor subfield codes.

- 001 CONTROL NUMBER
- 003 CONTROL NUMBER IDENTIFIER
- 005 DATE AND TIME OF LATEST TRANSACTION
- 006 FIXED-LENGTH DATA ELEMENTS - ADDITIONAL MATERIAL CHARACTERISTICS
- 006 BOOKS
- 006 COMPUTER FILES/ELECTRONIC RESOURCES
- 006 MAPS
- 006 MIXED MATERIALS
- 006 MUSIC
- 006 CONTINUING RESOURCES
- 006 VISUAL MATERIALS

001 CONTROL NUMBER (NR)

Control number assigned by the organization creating, using, or distributing the record. The MARC code for the organization is contained in field 003 (Control Number Identifier).

Examples

- 001 ###86104385#
- 001 ocm14919759
- 001 #####9007496

003 CONTROL NUMBER IDENTIFIER (NR)

MARC code for the organization whose control number is contained in field 001 (Control Number). See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

Examples

- 003 DLC
- 003 OCoLC
- 003 DNLM

005 DATE AND TIME OF LATEST TRANSACTION (NR)

Sixteen characters that indicate the date and time of the latest record transaction and serve as a version identifier for the record. They are recorded according to *Representation of Dates and Times* (ISO 8601). The date requires 8 numeric characters in the pattern *yyyymmdd*. The time requires 8 numeric characters in the pattern *hhmmss.f*, expressed in terms of the 24-hour (00-23) clock.

Example

- 005 19940223151047.0

Bibliographic Data

006 FIXED-LENGTH DATA ELEMENTS-ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

Eighteen character positions (00-17) that provide for coding information about special aspects of the item being cataloged that cannot be coded in field 008 (Fixed-Length Data Elements). It is used in cases when an item has multiple characteristics (e.g., printed material with an accompanying cassette or a map that is issued serially) and to record the coded serial aspects of nontextual continuing resources.

Field has a generic tree structure, whereby the code given in 006/00 (Form of material) determines the data elements defined for subsequent character positions. Except for code s (Serial/Integrating resource), the codes in field 006/00 correspond to those in Leader/06 (Type of record). For each occurrence of field 006, the codes defined for character positions 01-17 will be the same as those defined in the corresponding field 008, character positions 18-34. Configurations of field 006 are given in the following order: books, computer files/electronic resources, maps, music, continuing resources, visual materials, and mixed materials.

006--BOOKS

For descriptions of character positions 01-17, see the descriptions of corresponding character positions 18-34 in the 008--BOOKS section of Control Field 008.

Character Positions

00 - Form of material

a - Language material

t - Manuscript language material

01-04 - Illustrations

See the description of positions 18-21 (Illustrations) under 008--BOOKS

05 - Target audience

See the description of position 22 (Target audience) under 008--BOOKS

06 - Form of item

See the description of position 23 (Form of item) under 008--BOOKS

07-10 - Nature of contents

See the description of positions 24-27 (Nature of contents) under 008--BOOKS

11 - Government publication

See the description of position 28 (Government publication) under 008--BOOKS

12 - Conference publication

See the description of position 29 (Conference publication) under 008--BOOKS

13 - Festschrift

See the description of position 30 (Festschrift) under 008--BOOKS

14 - Index

See the description of position 31 (Index) under 008--BOOKS

15 - Undefined

Contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

16 - Literary form

See the description of position 33 (Literary form) under 008--BOOKS

17 - Biography

See the description of position 34 (Biography) under 008--BOOKS

006--COMPUTER FILES/ELECTRONIC RESOURCES

For descriptions of character positions 01-17, see the descriptions of corresponding character positions 18-34 in the 008--COMPUTER FILES section of Control Field 008.

Character Positions

00 - Form of material

m - Computer file/Electronic resource

01-04 - Undefined

Each contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

05 - Target audience

See the description of position 22 (Target audience) under 008--COMPUTER FILES

Bibliographic Data

06 - Form of item

See the description of position 23 (Form of item) under *008--COMPUTER FILES*

06-08 - Undefined

Each contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

09 - Type of computer file

See the description of position 26 (Type of computer file) under *008--COMPUTER FILES*

10 - Undefined

Contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

11 - Government publication

See the description of position 28 (Government publication) under *008--COMPUTER FILES*

12-17 - Undefined

Each contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

006--MAPS

For descriptions of character positions 01-17, see the descriptions of corresponding character positions 18-34 in the *008--MAPS* section of Control Field 008.

Character Positions

00 - Form of material

e - Cartographic material

f - Manuscript cartographic material

01-04 - Relief

See the description of positions 18-21 (Relief) under *008--MAPS*

05-06 - Projection

See the description of positions 22-23 (Projection) under *008--MAPS*

07 - Undefined

Contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

08 - Type of cartographic material

See the description of position 25 (Type of cartographic material) under *008--MAPS*

09-10 - Undefined

Each contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

11 - Government publication

See the description of position 28 (Government publication) under *008--MAPS*

12 - Form of item

See the description of position 23 (Form of item) under *008--MAPS*

13 - Undefined

Contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

14 - Index

See the description of position 31 (Index) under *008--MAPS*

15 - Undefined

Contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

16-17 - Special format characteristics

See the description of positions 33-34 (Special format characteristics) under *008--MAPS*

006--MIXED MATERIALS

For descriptions of character positions 01-17, see the descriptions of corresponding character positions 18-34 in the *008--MIXED MATERIALS* section of Control Field 008.

Character Positions

00 - Form of material

p - Mixed material

01-05 - Undefined

Each contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

06 - Form of item

See the description of position 23 (Form of item) under *008--MIXED MATERIALS*

07-17 - Undefined

Each contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

Bibliographic Data

006--MUSIC

For descriptions of character positions 01-17, see the descriptions of corresponding character positions 18-34 in the 008--MUSIC section of Control Field 008.

Character Positions

00 - Form of material

- c - Notated music
- d - Manuscript notated music
- i - Nonmusical sound recording
- j - Musical sound recording

01-02 - Form of composition

See the description of positions 18-19 (Form of composition) under *008--MUSIC*

03 - Format of music

See the description of position 20 (Format of music) under *008--MUSIC*

04 - Music parts

See the description of position 21 (Music parts) under *008--MUSIC*

05 - Target audience

See the description of position 22 (Target audience) under *008--MUSIC*

06 - Form of item

See the description of position 23 (Form of item) under *008--MUSIC*

07-12 - Accompanying matter

See the description of positions 24-29 (Accompanying matter) under *008--MUSIC*

13-14 - Literary text for sound recordings

See the description of positions 30-31 (Literary text for sound recordings) under *008--MUSIC*

15 - Undefined

Contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

16 - Transposition and arrangement

See the description of position 33 (Transposition and arrangement) under *008--MUSIC*

17 - Undefined

Contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

006--CONTINUING RESOURCES

For descriptions of character positions 01-17, see the descriptions of corresponding character positions 18-34 in the 008--CONTINUING RESOURCES section of Control Field 008.

Character Positions

00 - Form of material

- s - Serial/Integrating resource

01 - Frequency

See the description of position 18 (Frequency) under *008--CONTINUING RESOURCES*

02 - Regularity

See the description of position 19 (Regularity) under *008--CONTINUING RESOURCES*

03 - Undefined

Contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

04 - Type of continuing resource

See the description of position 21 (Type of continuing resource) under *008--CONTINUING RESOURCES*

05 - Form of original item

See the description of position 22 (Form of original item) under *008--CONTINUING RESOURCES*

06 - Form of item

See the description of position 23 (Form of item) under *008--CONTINUING RESOURCES*

07 - Nature of entire work

See the description of position 24 (Nature of entire work) under *008--CONTINUING RESOURCES*

08-10 - Nature of contents

See the description of positions 24-27 (Nature of contents) under *008--CONTINUING RESOURCES*

11 - Government publication

See the description of position 28 (Government publication) under *008--CONTINUING RESOURCES*

12 - Conference publication

See the description of position 29 (Conference publication) under *008--CONTINUING RESOURCES*

13-15 - Undefined

Each contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

16 - Original alphabet or script of title

See the description of position 33 (Original alphabet or script of title) under *008--CONTINUING RESOURCES*

17 - Entry convention

See the description of position 34 (Entry convention) under *008--CONTINUING RESOURCES*

006--VISUAL MATERIALS

For descriptions of character positions 01-17, see the descriptions of corresponding character positions 18-34 in the 008--VISUAL MATERIALS section of Control Field 008.

Character Positions

00 - Form of material

g - Projected medium

k - Two-dimensional nonprojected graphic

o - Kit

r - Three-dimensional artifact or naturally occurring object

01-03 - Running time

See the description of positions 18-20 (Running time) under *008--VISUAL MATERIALS*

04 - Undefined

Contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

05 - Target audience

See the description of position 22 (Target audience) under *008--VISUAL MATERIALS*

06-10 - Undefined

Each contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

11 - Government publication

See the description of position 28 (Government publication) under *008--VISUAL MATERIALS*

12 - Form of item

See the description of position 29 (Form of item) under *008--VISUAL MATERIALS*

13-15 - Undefined

Each contains a blank (#) or a fill (|) character

16 - Type of visual material

See the description of position 33 (Type of visual material) under *008--VISUAL MATERIALS*

17 - Technique

See the description of position 34 (Technique) under *008--VISUAL MATERIALS*

Bibliographic Data

[blank page]

Control Field 007

007 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD - - GENERAL INFORMATION (R)
 007 MAP
 007 ELECTRONIC RESOURCE
 007 GLOBE
 007 TACTILE MATERIAL
 007 PROJECTED GRAPHIC
 007 MICROFORM
 007 NONPROJECTED GRAPHIC
 007 MOTION PICTURE
 007 KIT
 007 NOTATED MUSIC
 007 REMOTE-SENSING IMAGE
 007 SOUND RECORDING
 007 TEXT
 007 VIDEORECORDING
 007 UNSPECIFIED

007 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD - - GENERAL INFORMATION

Special information about the physical characteristics in a coded form. The information may represent the whole item or parts of an item such as accompanying material.

The data elements in field 007 are positionally defined and the number of character positions in field 007 depends upon the code contained in 007/00. Character position 00 contains a code that identifies the category of material. The fill character (I) is not allowed in this position. The fill character may be used in any other character position when the cataloging agency makes no attempt to code the position.

The categories of material for which field 007 is applicable in bibliographic records are presented in the following order in the field description: map, electronic resource, globe, tactile material, projected graphic, microform, nonprojected graphic, motion picture, kit, notated music, remote-sensing image, sound recording, text, videorecording, and unspecified.

007 MAP

Cartographic materials other than globes.

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

a - Map

01 - Specific material designation

Special class of cartographic material to which the item belongs.

d - Atlas

g - Diagram

Map characterized by simplified, or schematic, representation.

j - Map

Two-dimensional map.

k - Profile

Scale representation of the intersection of a vertical surface (which may or may not be a plane) with the surface of the ground or with that of a conceptual three-dimensional model of phenomena having continuous distribution (e.g., rainfall).

q - Model

Three-dimensional representation of a real object.

r - Remote-sensing image

Image produced by a recording device that is not in physical or intimate contact with the object under study.

Bibliographic Data

- s - Section
 - Scaled representation of a vertical surface (commonly a plane) displaying both the the intersection profile or some conceptual model, and the underlying structures, e.g., geological section.
- u - Unspecified
- y - View
 - Perspective representation of the landscape shown as if it were projected onto an oblique plane.
- z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 02 - Undefined**
 - # - Undefined
 - Contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).
- 03 - Color**
 - Whether the item is in one color or multicolored.
 - a - One color
 - c - Multicolored
 - | - No attempt to code
- 04 - Physical medium**
 - Material out of which the cartographic item is made.
 - a - Paper
 - Any kind of cellulose-based paper.
 - b - Wood
 - Material which is based on wood particles or fibers may or may not be considered wood. Consider particle board *wood*.
 - c - Stone
 - d - Metal
 - e - Synthetic
 - Man-made substances other than textiles, plastic, and vinyl.
 - f - Skin
 - Excludes leather, parchment, and vellum.
 - g - Textiles
 - Used for all fabrics, whether made from natural or synthetic fibers.
 - i - Plastic
 - j - Glass
 - l - Vinyl
 - n - Vellum
 - Fine-grained unsplit lambskin, kidskin, or calfskin prepared especially for writing or drawing on.
 - p - Plaster
 - Includes mixtures of ground solids and plaster.
 - q - Flexible base photographic, positive
 - Material is a flexible base photographic medium designed to render a positive image.
 - r - Flexible base photographic, negative
 - Material is a flexible base photographic medium designed to render a negative image.
 - s - Non-flexible base photographic, positive
 - Material is a non-flexible base photographic medium designed to render a positive image.
 - t - Non-flexible base photographic, negative
 - Material is a non-flexible base photographic medium designed to render a negative image.
 - u - Unknown
 - v - Leather
 - w - Parchment
 - Skin of a sheep or goat prepared for writing on.
 - y - Other photographic medium
 - Photographic medium other than those covered by one of the more specific codes q, r, s, and t.
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 05 - Type of reproduction**
 - Whether the cartographic item is a facsimile or other type of reproduction.
 - f - Facsimile
 - n - Not applicable
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 06 - Production/reproduction details**
 - Photographic technique used to produce the cartographic item.
 - a - Photocopy, blueline print
 - Has a blueline image on a white background and is reproduced by the whiteprint process.
 - b - Photocopy
 - c - Pre-production
 - d - Film
 - u - Unknown

- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code
- 07 - Positive/negative aspect
 - Positive/negative aspect of the photocopy or film of the cartographic item.
 - a - Positive
 - Polarity is positive, i.e., lines and characters are dark on light background.
 - b - Negative
 - Polarity is negative, i.e., lines and characters are light on dark background.
 - m - Mixed polarity
 - Mixture of positive and negative images.
 - n - Not applicable
 - | - No attempt to code

007 ELECTRONIC RESOURCE

Used for all electronic resources (i.e., programs, data files, etc.) which usually consist of digitized machine-readable data or program code intended to be accessed, processed, or executed by computer.

Character Positions

- 00 - Category of material
 - c - Electronic resource
- 01 - Specific material designation
 - Special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which an item belongs (e.g., a magnetic disk).
 - a - Tape cartridge
 - b - Chip cartridge
 - c - Computer optical disc cartridge
 - d - Computer disc, type unspecified
 - A disc whose type is not specified.
 - e - Computer disc cartridge, type unspecified
 - A disc cartridge whose type is not specified.
 - f - Tape cassette
 - h - Tape reel
 - j - Magnetic disk
 - k - Computer card
 - m - Magneto-optical disc
 - o - Optical disc
 - r - Remote
 - u - Unspecified
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 02 - Undefined
 - # - Undefined
 - Contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).
- 03 - Color
 - Whether the item is one color or multicolored.
 - a - One color
 - b - Black-and-white
 - c - Multicolored
 - g - Gray scale
 - m - Mixed
 - n - Not applicable
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 04 - Dimensions
 - Dimensions of the medium used to encode the electronic resource.
 - a - 3 1/2 in.
 - e - 12 in.
 - g - 4 3/4 in. or 12 cm.
 - i - 1 1/8 x 2 3/8 in.
 - j - 3 7/8 x 2 1/2 in.
 - n - Not applicable
 - o - 5 1/4 in.
 - u - Unknown
 - v - 8 in.
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code

Bibliographic Data

05 - Sound

Whether the production of sound is an integral part of an electronic resource.

- No sound (silent)

a - Sound

u - Unknown

| - No attempt to code

06-08 - Image bit depth

Exact bit depth of the scanned image(s) that comprise the electronic resource, or a three-character alphabetic code which indicates that the exact bit depth cannot be recorded. Since only exact bit depth is useful, coding should not include missing digits represented by hyphens (-).

001-999 - Exact bit depth

mmm - Multiple

nnn - Not applicable

--- - Unknown

||| - No attempt to code

09 - File formats

Whether the file(s) which comprise the electronic resource are of the same format or type for digitally reformatted materials.

a - One file format

m - Multiple file formats

u - Unknown

| - No attempt to code

10 - Quality assurance target(s)

Whether quality assurance targets have been included appropriately at the time of reformatting/creation of the electronic resource.

a - Absent

n - Not applicable

p - Present

u - Unknown

| - No attempt to code

11 - Antecedent/Source

Information about the source of a digital file important to the creation, use and management of digitally reformatted materials.

a - File reproduced from original

b - File reproduced from microform

c - File reproduced from an electronic resource

d - File reproduced from an intermediate (not microform)

m - Mixed

n - Not applicable

u - Unknown

| - No attempt to code

12 - Level of compression

Kind of compression the electronic resource has been subjected to.

a - Uncompressed

b - Lossless

d - Lossy

m - Mixed

u - Unknown

| - No attempt to code

13 - Reformatting Quality

Reformatting quality of the electronic resource; an overall assessment of the physical quality of the electronic resource in relation to its intended use. It can be used to judge the level of quality of a file, and an institution's commitment to maintain its availability over time.

a - Access

Electronic resource is of a quality that will support current, electronic access to the original item (reference use), but is not sufficient to serve as a preservation copy.

n - Not applicable

p - Preservation

Electronic resource was created via reformatting to help preserve the original item.

r - Replacement

Electronic resource is of very high quality and, when printed out, viewed on screen or played via a listening device could serve as a replacement should the original be lost, damaged, or destroyed.

u - Unknown

| - No attempt to code

007 GLOBE

Model of a celestial body depicted on the surface of a sphere. *See the descriptions of character positions /01-05 under 007 MAP.*

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

d - Globe

01 - Specific material designation

a - Celestial globe

Model relating to the sky of visible heavens (sun, stars, etc.) depicted on the surface of a sphere.

b - Planetary or lunar globe

Lunar globe (other than Earth) or a moon depicted on the surface of a sphere.

c - Terrestrial globe

e - Earth moon globe

u - Unspecified

z - Other

| - No attempt to code

02 - Undefined

- Undefined

Contains blank (#) or a fill character (|).

03 - Color

a - One color

c - Multicolored

| - No attempt to code

04 - Physical medium

a - Paper

b - Wood

c - Stone

d - Metal

e - Synthetic

Man-made substances other than textiles, plastic, and vinyl.

f - Skin

Excludes leather, parchment, and vellum.

g - Textile

i - Plastic

l - Vinyl

n - Vellum

Fine-grained unsplit lambskin, kidskin, or calfskin prepared especially for writing or drawing on.

p - Plaster

u - Unknown

v - Leather

Animal skin dressed for use.

w - Parchment

Skin of a sheep or goat prepared for writing on.

z - Other

| - No attempt to code

05 - Type of reproduction

f - Facsimile

n - Not applicable

u - Unknown

z - Other

| - No attempt to code

007 TACTILE MATERIAL

When field 007/00 contains code f, it contains special coded information about the physical aspects of material that is intended to be read by touch.

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

f - Tactile material

Bibliographic Data

01 - Specific material designation

Special class of tactile material to which the item belongs.

- a - Moon
- b - Braille
- c - Combination
- d - Tactile, with no writing system
- u - Unspecified
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

02 - Undefined

- # - Undefined
- Contains blank (#) or a fill character (|).

03-04 - Class of braille writing

Family of braille to which the item belongs. This is not the particular braille code, but the type of braille code used, representing different types of written symbols. Up to two braille types may be indicated, or the cataloging agency can choose to encode only the predominate type. Multiple codes are coded in order of predominance, if any. If fewer than two codes are assigned, the codes are left justified and unused positions contain blanks (#).

- # - No specified class of braille writing
- a - Literary braille
- b - Format code braille
- c - Mathematics and scientific braille
- d - Computer braille
- e - Music braille
- m - Multiple braille types
- n - Not applicable
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- || - No attempt to code

05 - Level of contraction

Whether contractions are used.

- a - Uncontracted
- b - Contracted
- m - Combination
- n - Not applicable
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

06-08 - Braille music format

Three-character code that indicates the braille music format of the item. The music formats are the way measures, sections, parts, and related information, such as words, are presented in relation to each other. Up to three formats may be indicated, left justified in order of predominance. If fewer than three codes are assigned, the codes are left justified and unused positions contain blanks (#).

- # - No specified braille music format
- a - Bar over bar
- b - Bar by bar
- c - Line over line
- d - Paragraph
- e - Single line
- f - Section by section
- g - Line by line
- h - Open score
- i - Spanner short form scoring
- j - Short form scoring
- k - Outline
- l - Vertical score
- n - Not applicable
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- ||| - No attempt to code

09 - Special physical characteristics

- a - Print/braille
- b - Jumbo or enlarged braille
- n - Not applicable
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

007 PROJECTED GRAPHIC

Two-dimensional representation intended to be projected without motion by means of an optical device.

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

g - Projected graphic

01 - Specific material designation

Special class of projected graphic to which the item belongs, e.g., a slide.

c - Filmstrip cartridge

d - Filmstrip

Item is a short filmstrip not in a roll.

f - Filmstrip, type unspecified

Item is a filmstrip other than a filmstrip cartridge, filmstrip, or filmstrip roll or is an unspecified type of filmstrip.

o - Filmstrip roll

s - Slide

Slides are transparent material on which there is a two-dimensional image, usually held in a mount, and designed for use in a projector or viewer.

Includes modern stereographs, e.g., Viewmaster reels.

t - Transparency

u - Unspecified

z - Other

| - No attempt to code

02 - Undefined

- Undefined

Contains blank (#) or a fill character (|).

03 - Color

Color characteristics of a projected graphic.

a - One color

Does not include black.

b - Black-and-white

Does not include tinted, toned, or stained items.

c - Multicolored

h - Hand colored

m - Mixed

n - Not applicable

u - Unknown

z - Other

Includes tinted, toned (e.g., sepia toned photographic items), or stained items.

| - No attempt to code

04 - Base of emulsion

Type of material for the base of the emulsion of a photonegative, filmstrip, slide, or transparency.

d - Glass

e - Synthetic

j - Safety film

k - Film base, other than safety film

m - Mixed collection

Primary support/base of the emulsion material varies for different items in a collection.

o - Paper

Primary base of the emulsion is any kind of cellulose-based paper.

u - Unknown

z - Other

| - No attempt to code

05 - Sound on medium or separate

Whether the sound is on or is separate from the projected graphic (i.e., on the accompanying material).

- No sound (silent)

a - Sound on medium

b - Sound separate from medium

Sound is on an accompanying item.

u - Unknown

| - No attempt to code

06 - Medium for sound

Specific medium used to carry the sound of an item (whether the sound is on the projected graphic or separate) and the type of sound playback required for the item.

- No sound (silent)

a - Optical sound track on motion picture film

Bibliographic Data

- b - Magnetic sound track on motion picture film
- c - Magnetic audio tape in cartridge
- d - Sound disc
- e - Magnetic audio tape on reel
- f - Magnetic audio tape in cassette
- g - Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film
- h - Videotape
- i - Videodisc
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

07 - Dimensions

Width or dimensions of the projected graphic item.

- a - Standard 8 mm. film width
- b - Super 8 mm./single 8 mm. film width
- c - 9.5 mm. film width
- d - 16 mm. film width
- e - 28 mm. film width
- f - 35 mm. film width
- g - 70 mm. film width
- j - 2x2 in. or 5x5 cm. slide
- k - 2 1/4 x 2 1/4 in. or 6x6 cm. slide
- s - 4x5 in. or 10x13 cm. transparency
- t - 5x7 in. or 13x18 cm. transparency
- v - 8x10 in. or 21x26 cm. transparency
- w - 9x9 in. or 23x23 cm. transparency
- x - 10x10 in. or 26x26 cm. transparency
- y - 7x7 in. or 18x18 cm. transparency
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

08 - Secondary support material

Type of material of the mount of a slide or transparency for a projected graphic.

- # - No secondary support
- c - Cardboard
- d - Glass
- e - Synthetic
- h - Metal
- j - Metal and glass
- k - Synthetic and glass
- m - Mixed collection
- Secondary support material varies for different items in a collection.
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

007 MICROFORM

Transparent or opaque medium bearing microimages that are too small to be read without magnification. A microform may be an original publication or a reproduction of existing textual or graphic material.

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

- h - Microform

01 - Specific material designation

Special class of microform to which the item belongs. (e.g., a microopaque).

- a - Aperture card
- b - Microfilm cartridge
- c - Microfilm cassette
- d - Microfilm reel
- e - Microfiche
- f - Microfiche cassette
- g - Microopaque
- h - Microfilm slip
- A short strip of microfilm cut from a roll.
- j - Microfilm roll
- A wound length of microfilm not on a reel, cartridge, etc.
- u - Unspecified

- z - Other
 - Includes microforms such as microchips, microdots, and microform scrolls.
- | - No attempt to code
- 02 - Undefined**
 - # - Undefined
 - Contains blank (#) or a fill character (|).
- 03 - Positive/negative aspect**
 - Positive/negative polarity of the microform.
 - a - Positive
 - Lines and characters appear dark against a light background.
 - b - Negative
 - Lines and characters appear light against a dark background.
 - m - Mixed polarity
 - Mixture of positive and negative images.
 - u - Unknown
 - | - No attempt to code
- 04 - Dimensions**
 - Dimensions of the microform; does *not* indicate the dimensions of the image.
 - a - 8 mm.
 - d - 16 mm.
 - f - 35 mm.
 - g - 70 mm.
 - h - 105 mm.
 - l - 3x5 in. or 8x13 cm.
 - m - 4x6 in. or 11x15 cm.
 - o - 6x9 in. or 16x23 cm.
 - p - 3 1/4 x 7 3/8 in. or 9x19 cm.
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 05 - Reduction ratio range**
 - Reduction ratio range for a microform. The specific reduction ratio is recorded in 007/06-08 (Reduction ratio).
 - a - Low reduction ratio
 - Less than 16:1 ratio (less than 016).
 - b - Normal reduction
 - Between 16:1 and 30:1 (016-030).
 - c - High reduction
 - Between 31:1 and 60:1 (031-060).
 - d - Very high reduction
 - Between 61:1 and 90:1 (061-090).
 - e - Ultra high reduction
 - Over 90:1 (over 090).
 - u - Unknown
 - v - Reduction rate varies
 - | - No attempt to code
- 06-08 - Reduction ratio**
 - Number specifying the reduction ratio for a microform, recorded as three digits. The number is right justified and each unused position contains a zero (e.g., 015, 048). A hyphen is used for any unknown portion of the reduction ratio (e.g., 03-, 1--, or ---).
- 09 - Color**
 - Color of the image for microforms.
 - b - Black-and-white
 - Includes only one color or hue other than black, for example, blue-and-white (blue-and-transparent). Always used for microopaques.
 - c - Multicolored
 - m - Mixed
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 10 - Emulsion on film**
 - Type of light-sensitive material on the film.
 - a - Silver halide
 - b - Diazo
 - c - Vesicular
 - m - Mixed emulsion
 - n - Not applicable
 - Used for microopaques.
 - u - Unknown

Bibliographic Data

- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code
- 11 - Generation
 - Generation aspect of a microform.
 - a - First generation (master)
 - Camera master or COM recorder master.
 - b - Printing master
 - Any generation employed mainly for the production of other microforms.
 - c - Service copy
 - Microform made from another microform that is intended primarily for use rather than for production of other microforms.
 - Always used for microopaques.
 - m - Mixed generation
 - u - Unknown
 - | - No attempt to code
- 12 - Base of film
 - Base of the film.
 - a - Safety base, undetermined
 - c - Safety base, acetate undetermined
 - d - Safety base, diacetate
 - i - Nitrate base
 - m - Mixed base (nitrate and safety)
 - n - Not applicable
 - Microform on a reflective rather than a transparent base.
 - p - Safety base, polyester
 - r - Safety base, mixed
 - Mixed safety base films are spliced together; no nitrate film.
 - t - Safety base, triacetate
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code

007 NONPROJECTED GRAPHIC

Two-dimensional pictorial representation not intended to be projected for viewing.

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

- k - Nonprojected graphic

01 - Specific material designation

Special class of nonprojected graphic to which the item belongs, (e.g., a picture).

- a - Activity card
 - c - Collage
 - d - Drawing
 - e - Painting
 - f - Photomechanical print
 - g - Photonegative
 - h - Photoprint
 - i - Picture
 - Used when a more specific designation is unknown or not desired.
 - j - Print
 - k - Poster
 - l - Technical drawing
 - n - Chart
 - o - Flash card
 - p - Postcard
 - q - Icon
 - r - Radiograph
 - s - Study print
 - u - Unspecified
 - v - Photograph, type unspecified
 - z - Other
 - Includes mixed media productions made by a combination of free hand and printing techniques when one or the other does not predominate.
 - | - No attempt to code
- #### 02 - Undefined
- # - Undefined

03 - Color

Color characteristics of the nonprojected graphic.

- a - One color
 - Does not include black.
- b - Black-and-white
- c - Multicolored
- h - Hand colored
- m - Mixed
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
 - Includes stained, tinted, or toned items(e.g., sepia toned photographic items).
- | - No attempt to code

04 - Primary support material

Type of material used for the support or base on which an image is printed or executed.

- a - Canvas
- b - Bristol board
- c - Cardboard/illustration board
- d - Glass
- e - Synthetic
 - Man-made substances other than textiles, plastic, and vinyl.
- f - Skin
 - Excludes leather, parchment, and vellum.
- g - Textile
 - Includes all natural or synthetic fibre fabrics except canvas.
- h - Metal
- i - Plastic
- l - Vinyl
- m - Mixed collection
 - Primary support material varies for different items in a collection.
- n - Vellum
 - Fine-grained unsplit lambskin, kidskin, or calfskin prepared especially for writing or drawing on.
- o - Paper
 - Any kind of cellulose-based paper.
- p - Plaster
 - Includes mixtures of ground solids and plaster.
- q - Hardboard
- r - Porcelain
 - Used only for clay-based porcelain.
- s - Stone
- t - Wood
- u - Unknown
- v - Leather
- w - Parchment
 - Skin of a sheep or goat prepared for writing on.
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

05 - Secondary support material

Type of material (other than normal museum matting) to which the primary support (007/04) is attached.

- # - No secondary support
- a - Canvas
- b - Bristol board
- c - Cardboard/illustration board
- d - Glass
- e - Synthetic
 - Man-made substances other than textiles, plastic, and vinyl.
- f - Skin
 - Excludes leather, parchment, and vellum.
- g - Textile
 - Includes all natural or synthetic fibre fabrics except canvas.
- h - Metal
- i - Plastic
- l - Vinyl
- m - Mixed collection
 - Secondary support material varies for different items in a collection.
- n - Vellum
 - Fine-grained unsplit lambskin, kidskin, or calfskin prepared especially for writing or drawing on.
- o - Paper
 - Any kind of cellulose-based paper.

Bibliographic Data

- p - Plaster
Includes mixtures of ground solids and plaster.
- q - Hardboard
- r - Porcelain
Used only for clay-based porcelain.
- s - Stone
- t - Wood
Material that is based on wood particles or fibers may or may not be considered wood. Consider particle board *wood*.
- u - Unknown
- v - Leather
- w - Parchment
Skin of a sheep or goat prepared for writing on.
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

007 MOTION PICTURE

Series of still pictures on film, with or without sound, designed to be projected in rapid succession to produce the optical effect of motion.

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

- m - Motion picture

01 - Specific material designation

Special class of motion picture to which the item belongs., e.g., a film reel.

- c - Film cartridge
- f - Film cassette
- o - Film roll
- r - Film reel
Includes sound track film intended to accompany visual images actually not present.
- u - Unspecified
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

02 - Undefined

- # - Undefined
Contains blank (#) or a fill character (|).

03 - Color

- Color characteristics of a motion picture.
- b - Black-and-white
- c - Multicolored
- h - Hand colored
- m - Mixed
- n - Not applicable
Color characteristics are not applicable because the item has no images.
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

04 - Motion picture presentation format

Presentation format for motion pictures.

- a - Standard sound aperture (reduced frame)
Used for non-wide-screen formats.
- b - Nonanamorphic (wide-screen)
Wide-screen effect without optically compressing the image or requiring the use of special projection techniques.
- c - 3D
- d - Anamorphic (wide-screen)
- e - Other wide-screen format
- f - Standard silent aperture (full frame)
35 mm. film on which the exposed picture is approximately the width of the space between the perforation holes of the frame.
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

05 - Sound on medium or separate

Whether the sound is on the item or separate from the item.

- # - No sound (silent)
- a - Sound on medium
- b - Sound separate from medium

Bibliographic Data

- u - Unknown
- | - No attempt to code

06 - Medium for sound

Specific medium used to carry the sound of an item (whether that sound is carried on the item itself or is in the form of accompanying material) and the type of sound playback required.

- # - No sound (silent)
- a - Optical sound track on motion picture film
- b - Magnetic sound track on motion picture film
- c - Magnetic audio tape in cartridge
- d - Sound disc
- e - Magnetic audio tape on reel
- f - Magnetic audio tape in cassette
- g - Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film
- h - Videotape
- i - Videodisc
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

07 - Dimensions

Width of a motion picture.

- a - Standard 8 mm.
- b - Super 8 mm./single 8 mm.
- c - 9.5 mm.
- d - 16 mm.
- e - 28 mm.
- f - 35 mm.
- g - 70 mm.
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

08 - Configuration of playback channels

Configuration of playback channels for the sound portion of a motion picture.

- k - Mixed
 - More than one configuration of playback channels is available on a single motion picture.
- m - Monaural
- n - Not applicable
 - Film is silent, has no sound or sound is on separate medium (007/05 contains b).
- q - Quadraphonic, multichannel, or surround
- s - Stereophonic
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

09 - Production elements

Whether the film is part of a complete production or is a preliminary or post-production element.

- a - Workprint
 - Print from the original camera footage which is edited to a fine degree to achieve the final version.
- b - Trims
 - Sections of shots remaining after the desired portions have been incorporated into the workprint.
- c - Outtakes
 - Shots discarded in the editing of a film.
- d - Rushes
 - First positive prints from the laboratory of the previous day's shooting.
- e - Mixing tracks
 - Separate sound tracks that are combined for the final film sound track.
- f - Title bands/inter-title rolls
 - Printed captions or titles separated from their corresponding picture.
- g - Production rolls
 - Various types of production elements (film usually wound on cores) before they are cut and assembled into reels.
- n - Not applicable
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

10 - Positive/negative aspect

Whether the film is positive or negative.

- a - Positive
 - Colors and/or tonal values are the same as the original subject matter.
- b - Negative
 - For a black-and-white film, tonal values are the opposite of those in the original subject matter. For a color film, tonal values are the complements of the original subject matter (e.g., red appears as green in a color negative).
- n - Not applicable

Bibliographic Data

- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

11 - Generation

How far away from the original material the item is (e.g., the actual negative film or original videotape in the camera). Generation data is used to evaluate the quality of available copies, to make preservation decisions, and to identify materials available for viewing and research.

- d - Duplicate
- e - Master
- o - Original
- r - Reference print/viewing copy
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

12 - Base of film

- a - Safety base, undetermined
- c - Safety base, acetate undetermined
- d - Safety base, diacetate
- i - Nitrate base
- m - Mixed base (nitrate and safety)
- n - Not applicable
 - Item does not have a film base, e.g., paper film.
- p - Safety base, polyester
- r - Safety base, mixed
 - Mixed safety base films spliced together, but *no nitrate film*.
- t - Safety base, triacetate
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

13 - Refined categories of color

More specific color characteristics of the moving image than are contained in 007/03 (Color).

- a - 3 layer color
- b - 2 color, single strip
- c - Undetermined 2 color
- d - Undetermined 3 color
- e - 3 strip color
- f - 2 strip color
- g - Red strip
- h - Blue or green strip
- i - Cyan strip
- j - Magenta strip
- k - Yellow strip
- l - S E N 2
- m - S E N 3
- n - Not applicable
- p - Sepia tone
- q - Other tone
- r - Tint
- s - Tinted and toned
- t - Stencil color
- u - Unknown
- v - Hand colored
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

14 - Kind of color stock or print

Type of color film stock or color print the item represents.

- a - Imbibition dye transfer prints
- b - Three-layer stock
- c - Three layer stock, low fade
- d - Duplitzed stock
- n - Not applicable
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

15 - Deterioration stage

Level of deterioration of the motion picture film.

- a - None apparent
- b - Nitrate: suspicious odor
- c - Nitrate: pungent odor

- d - Nitrate: brownish, discoloration, fading, dusty
- e - Nitrate: sticky
- f - Nitrate: frothy, bubbles, blisters
- g - Nitrate: congealed
- h - Nitrate: powder
- k - Non-nitrate: detectable deterioration
- l - Non-nitrate: advanced deterioration
- m - Non-nitrate: disaster
- | - No attempt to code

16 - Completeness

Whether or not the item being cataloged is judged to be complete.

- c - Complete
- i - Incomplete
- n - Not applicable
- u - Unknown
- | - No attempt to code

17-22 - Film inspection date

Six characters that indicate the most recent film inspection date; the date is recorded in the pattern *ccyyymm* (century/year/month). A hyphen is used for any unknown portion of the date. Six fill characters (||||||) are used if no attempt is made to code these character positions.

007 KIT

Item is a kit, which is defined as a mixture of various components issued as a unit and intended primarily for instructional purposes. No one component is identifiable as the predominant component of the item.

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

- o - Kit

01 - Specific material designation

- Special class of textual material to which an item belongs.
- u - Unspecified
 - | - No attempt to code

007 NOTATED MUSIC

Item is a notated music, which is defined as graphic, non-realized representations of musical works, both in printed and digitized manifestations. It includes musical scores and/or parts, diagrammatic representations, tablature, instructions for chance compositions, pictures or paintings intended as musical compositions, square note notation, klavirskribo, chant notation, neumes, braille, and other ways of representing the four components of musical sound: pitch, duration, timbre, and loudness.

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

- q - Notated music

01 - Specific material designation

- Special class of textual material to which an item belongs.
- u - Unspecified
 - | - No attempt to code

007 REMOTE-SENSING IMAGE

Item is a remote-sensing image which is defined as an image produced by a recording device that is not in physical or intimate contact with the object under study. This may be a map or other image that is obtained through various remote sensing devices such as cameras, computers, lasers, radio frequency receivers, radar systems, sonar, seismographs, gravimeters, magnetometers, and scintillation counters.

Bibliographic Data

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

r - Remote-sensing image

01 - Specific material designation

Special class of material, usually the class of physical object, to which an item belongs..

u - Unspecified

| - No attempt to code

02 - Undefined

- Undefined

Contains blank (#) or a fill character (|).

03 - Altitude of sensor

General position of the sensor relative to to the object under study.

a - Surface

b - Airborne

c - Spaceborne

n - Not applicable

u - Unknown

z - Other

| - No attempt to code

04 - Attitude of sensor

General angle of the device from which the remote-sensing image is made.

a - Low oblique

b - High oblique

c - Vertical

n - Not applicable

u - Unknown

| - No attempt to code

05 - Cloud cover

Amount of cloud cover that was present when a remote-sensing image was made.

0 - 0-9%

1 - 10-19%

2 - 20-29%

3 - 30-39%

4 - 40-49%

5 - 50-59%

6 - 60-69%

7 - 70-79%

8 - 80-89%

9 - 90-100%

n - Not applicable

u - Unknown

| - No attempt to code

06 - Platform construction type

Type of construction of the platform serving as the base for the remote-sensing device. For the purposes of this data element, "platform" refers to any structure that serves as a base, not only flat surfaces.

a - Balloon

b - Aircraft--low altitude

c - Aircraft--medium altitude

d - Aircraft--high altitude

e - Manned spacecraft

f - Unmanned spacecraft

g - Land-based remote-sensing device

h - Water surface-based remote-sensing device

i - Submersible remote-sensing device

n - Not applicable

u - Unknown

z - Other

| - No attempt to code

07 - Platform use category

Primary use intended for the platform specified in 007/06 (Platform construction type).

a - Meteorological

b - Surface observing

c - Space observing

m - Mixed uses

n - Not applicable

u - Unknown

z - Other

| - No attempt to code

08 - Sensor type

For the recording mode of the remote-sensing device, specifically, whether the sensor is involved in the creation of the transmission it eventually measures.

- a - Active
- b - Passive
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

09-10 - Data type

Spectral, acoustic, or magnetic characteristics of the data received by the device producing the remote-sensing image. It can be used to indicate both the wave length of radiation measured and the type of sensor used to measure it.

- aa - Visible light
- da - Near infrared
- db - Middle infrared
- dc - Far infrared
- dd - Thermal infrared
- de - Shortwave infrared (SWIR)
- df - Reflective infrared
- dv - Combinations
- dz - Other infrared data
- ga - Sidelooking airborne radar (SLAR)
- gb - Synthetic aperture radar (SAR)-Single frequency
- gc - SAR-multi-frequency (multichannel)
- gd - SAR-like polarization
- ge - SAR-cross polarization
- gf - Infometric SAR
- gg - polarmetric SAR
- gu - Passive microwave mapping
- gz - Other microwave data
- ja - Far ultraviolet
- jb - Middle ultraviolet
- jc - Near ultraviolet
- jv - Ultraviolet combinations
- jz - Other ultraviolet data
- ma - Multi-spectral, multidata
- mb - Multi-temporal
- mm - Combination of various data types
- nn - Not applicable
- pa - Sonar--water depth
- pb - Sonar--bottom topography images, sidescan
- pc - Sonar--bottom topography, near-surface
- pd - Sonar--bottom topography, near-bottom
- pe - Seismic surveys
- pz - Other acoustical data
- ra - Gravity anomalies (general)
- rb - Free-air
- rc - Bouger
- rd - Isostatic
- sa - Magnetic field
- ta - radiometric surveys
- uu - Unknown
- zz - Other
- || - No attempt to code

007 SOUND RECORDING

Disc, tape, film, cylinder, or wire on which sound vibrations have been registered so that the sound may be reproduced; and paper rolls on which the notes of a music composition are represented by perforations in the paper and from which sound can be mechanically produced.

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

- s - Sound recording

01 - Specific material designation

Special class of sound recording to which the item belongs (e.g., a cylinder).

- d - Sound disc

Bibliographic Data

- e - Cylinder
 - g - Sound cartridge
 - i - Sound-track film
 - q - Roll
 - s - Sound cassette
 - t - Sound-tape reel
 - u - Unspecified
 - w - Wire recording
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 02 - Undefined**
- # - Undefined
- Contains blank (#) or a fill character (|).
- 03 - Speed**
- Playback speed of the sound recording.
- a - 16 rpm (discs)
 - b - 33 1/3 rpm (discs)
 - c - 45 rpm (discs)
 - d - 78 rpm (discs)
 - e - 8 rpm (discs)
 - f - 1.4 m. per second (discs)
 - h - 120 rpm (cylinders)
 - i - 160 rpm (cylinders)
 - k - 15/16 ips (tapes)
 - l - 1 7/8 ips (tapes)
 - m - 3 3/4 ips (tapes)
 - o - 7 1/2 ips (tapes)
 - p - 15 ips (tapes)
 - r - 30 ips (tape)
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 04 - Configuration of playback channels**
- Configuration of playback channels for a sound recording.
- m - Monaural
 - q - Quadraphonic
 - s - Stereophonic
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 05 - Groove width/groove pitch**
- Width of the groove of the recording for discs or the pitch of the groove for cylinders.
- m - Microgroove/fine
 - n - Not applicable
 - s - Coarse/standard
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 06 - Dimensions**
- Diameter of an open reel or disc, or the dimensions of a cassette, cartridge, or cylinder.
- a - 3 in. diameter
 - b - 5 in. diameter
 - c - 7 in. diameter
 - d - 10 in. diameter
 - e - 12 in. diameter
 - f - 16 in. diameter
 - g - 4 3/4 in. or 12 cm. diameter
 - j - 3 7/8 x 2 1/2 in.
 - n - Not applicable
 - o - 5 1/4 x 3 7/8 in.
 - s - 2 3/4 x 4 in.
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 07 - Tape width**
- Width of the tape.
- l - 1/8 in.
 - m - 1/4 in.
 - n - Not applicable

- o - 1/2 in.
 - p - 1 in.
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 08 - Tape Configuration**
Number of tracks on a tape.
- a - Full (1) track
 - b - Half (2) track
 - c - Quarter (4) track
 - d - Eight track
 - e - Twelve track
 - f - Sixteen track
 - n - Not applicable
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 09 - Kind of disc, cylinder or tape**
- a - Master tape
Final tape production master that is used to make a disc master or a tape duplication master.
 - b - Tape duplication master
Sound tape produced from the master tape.
 - d - Disc master (negative)
Negative disc master that is used for the preparation of the mother from which more serviceable and longer lasting metal stampers can be made.
 - i - Instantaneous (recorded on the spot)
 - m - Mass-produced
Includes discs or tapes issued as *limited pressing* or *limited issue* for private distribution.
 - n - Not applicable
 - r - Mother (positive)
Exact copy of the original disc recording pressed from the disc master. From the metal *mother* a negative metal *stamper* is made to press discs for distribution.
 - s - Stamper (negative)
Negative metal part, produced from the *mother* in an electroplating procedure, from which 500 to 750 discs may be pressed.
 - t - Test pressing
Either one finished disc or one of a very limited pressing is made, designed to be examined aurally before a decision is made to proceed with a pressing.
 - u - Unknown
Type of disc, cylinder, or tape is not known.
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 10 - Kind of material**
Kind of material used in the manufacture of sound recordings (both instantaneous and mass-produced).
- a - Lacquer coating
 - b - Cellulose nitrate
 - c - Acetate tape with ferrous oxide
 - g - Glass with lacquer
 - i - Aluminum with lacquer
 - l - Metal
 - m - Plastic with metal
 - p - Plastic
 - r - Paper with lacquer or ferrous oxide
 - s - Shellac
 - w - Wax
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 11 - Kind of cutting**
Kind of cutting of the grooves used on a disc.
- h - Hill-and-dale cutting
Vertical cutting, with no lateral information intended for reproduction.
 - l - Lateral or combined cutting
 - n - Not applicable
Compact audio discs are coded n as they are pitted rather than cut.
 - u - Unknown
 - | - No attempt to code

Bibliographic Data

12 - Special playback characteristics

Playback characteristics for sound recordings, including special equipment or equalization necessary for proper playback. This code is *not* used to indicate special processes used during recording unless those processes must be applied during playback.

- a - NAB standard
National Association of Broadcasters (NAB) standard was used for the transcription of the recording and NAB playback equalization is required.
- b - CCIR standard
Comité consultatif de la radiodiffusion (CCIR) standard was used for the transcription of the recording and CCIR playback equalization is required.
- c - Dolby-B encoded
- d - dbx encoded
- e - Digital recording
- f - Dolby-A encoded
- g - Dolby-C encoded
- h - CX encoded
- n - Not applicable
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

13 - Capture and storage technique

How the sound was originally captured and stored. Re-releases of recordings should be coded for the original capture and storage technique, even though such re-releases may have been enhanced using another technique.

- a - Acoustical capture, direct storage
Usually a disc or cylinder recording, captured using an acoustical horn and diaphragm and stored directly on a master surface. Most acoustical recordings date from before 1927/29 when electrical recording equipment became available.
- b - Direct storage, not acoustical
Disc recordings captured using electrical equipment and stored directly on a master surface. All recordings made with microphones and other electrical equipment prior to the availability of magnetic recording techniques in the late 1940s used direct storage.
- d - Digital storage
Sound recordings which were captured electrically and stored using digital techniques.
- e - Analog electrical storage
Sound recordings which were captured using electrical techniques and stored as modulations and pulses on a magnetic surface. Most recordings made from the late 1940s until early 1980s are analog electrical recordings.
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

007 TEXT

Eye-readable printed or manuscript material.

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

- t - Text

01 - Specific material designation

Special class of textual material to which an item belongs.

- a - Regular print
- b - Large print
- c - Braille
- d - Loose-leaf
- u - Unspecified
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

007 VIDEORECORDING

Recording on which visual images, usually in motion and accompanied by sound, have been registered, and which are designed for playback on a television receiver or video monitor.

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

- v - Videorecording

01 - Specific material designation

Special class of videorecording to which an item belongs.

- c - Videocartridge

- d - Videodisc
 - f - Videocassette
 - r - Videoreel
 - u - Unspecified
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 02 - Undefined**
- # - Undefined
- Contains blank (#) or a fill character (|).
- 03 - Color**
- Color characteristics of a videorecording.
- a - One color
 - Not used with videorecordings.
 - b - Black-and-white
 - c - Multicolored
 - m - Mixed
 - n - Not applicable
 - Item has no images, e.g., a videorecording with sound only.
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 04 - Videorecording format**
- Videotape or videodisc recording format.
- a - Beta (1/2 in., videocassette)
 - b - VHS (1/2 in., videocassette)
 - c - U-matic (3/4 in., videocassette)
 - d - EIAJ (1/2 in., reel)
 - e - Type C (1 in., reel)
 - f - Quadruplex (1 in. or 2 in., reel)
 - g - Laserdisc
 - h - CED (Capacitance Electronic Disc) videodisc
 - i - Betacam (1/2 in., videocassette)
 - j - Betacam SP (1/2 in., videocassette)
 - k - Super-VHS (1/2 in., videocassette)
 - m - M-II (1/2 in., videocassette)
 - o - D-2 (3/4 in., videocassette)
 - p - 8 mm.
 - q - Hi-8 mm.
 - s - Blu-ray disc
 - u - Unknown
 - v - DVD
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 05 - Sound on medium or separate**
- Whether the sound is on the item or separate from the item (i.e., on the accompanying material).
- # - No sound (silent)
 - a - Sound on medium
 - b - Sound separate from medium
 - u - Unknown
 - | - No attempt to code
- 06 - Medium for sound**
- Specific medium used to carry the sound of an item, whether that sound is carried on the videorecording or is separate, and the type of sound playback required for the item.
- # - No sound (silent)
 - a - Optical sound track on motion picture film
 - b - Magnetic sound track on motion picture film
 - c - Magnetic audio tape in cartridge
 - d - Sound disc
 - e - Magnetic audio tape on reel
 - f - Magnetic audio tape in cassette
 - g - Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film
 - h - Videotape
 - i - Videodisc
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code

Bibliographic Data

07 - Dimensions

Width of the videorecording.

a - 8 mm.

m - 1/4 in.

o - 1/2 in.

p - 1 in.

q - 2 in.

r - 3/4 in.

u - Unknown

z - Other

| - No attempt to code

08 - Configuration of playback channels

Configuration of intended playback channels for the sound portion of a videorecording.

k - Mixed

More than one configuration of playback channels for the sound portion is available on a single videorecording.

m - Monaural

n - Not applicable

Videorecording has no sound or sound is on separate medium.

q - Quadraphonic, multichannel, or surround

s - Stereophonic

u - Unknown

z - Other

| - No attempt to code

007 UNSPECIFIED

Physical form of the described item is not identified by any other 007 category-of-material code. This category is also used for an item having multiple physical forms that are not identified in separate 007 fields.

Character Positions

00 - Category of material

z - Unspecified

01 - Specific material designation

Special class of material to which the item belongs.

m - Multiple physical forms

u - Unspecified

z - Other

| - No attempt to code

Control Field 008

008 FIXED-LENGTH DATA ELEMENTS - - GENERAL INFORMATION (NR)
 008 ALL MATERIALS
 008 BOOKS
 008 COMPUTER FILES
 008 MAPS
 008 MUSIC
 008 CONTINUING RESOURCES
 008 VISUAL MATERIALS
 008 MIXED MATERIALS

008 FIXED-LENGTH DATA ELEMENTS - - GENERAL INFORMATION

Forty character positions (00-39) that provide coded information about the record as a whole and about special bibliographic aspects of the item being cataloged. These coded data elements are potentially useful for retrieval and data management purposes.

Data elements are positionally-defined. Character positions that are not defined contain a blank (#). All defined character positions must contain a defined code; for some field 008 positions, this may be the fill character (|). The fill character may be used (in certain character positions) when a cataloging organization makes no attempt to code the character position. The fill character is not allowed in field 008 positions 00-05 (Date entered on file). Its use is discouraged in positions 07-10 (Date 1), 15-17 (Place of publication, production, or execution), and the 008 position defined for Form of item (either position 23 or 29 depending upon the 008 configuration).

Character positions 00-17 and 35-39 are defined the same across all types of material, with special consideration for position 06. The definition of character positions 18-34 was done independently for each type of material, although certain data elements are defined the same in the specifications for more than one type of material. When similar data elements are defined for inclusion in field 008 for different types of material, they occupy the same field 008 character positions.

In the following documentation, character positions are described in the order of their listing at the beginning of this section. Field 008 positions 00-17 and 35-39 (**All materials**) for all types of material are described first, followed by seven groups of sections for positions 18-34 (**Books, Computer files, Maps, Music, Continuing resources, Visual materials and Mixed materials**).

008 ALL MATERIALS

Character Positions

00-05 - Date entered on file

Computer-generated, six-character numeric string that indicates the date the MARC record was created. Recorded in the pattern *yyymmdd*.

06 - Type of date/Publication status

One-character alphabetic code that indicates that categorizes the type of dates given in 008/07-10 (Date 1) and 008/11-14 (Date 2). For continuing resources, the code in 008/06 also indicates the publication status.

The choice of code for 008/06 is made concurrently with a determination of the appropriate dates for 008/07-14. For most records data is derived from information in field 260 (Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)), field 264 (Production, Publication, Distribution, Manufacture, and Copyright Notice), field 362 (Dates of Publication and/or Sequential Designation), or from note fields.

b - No dates given; B.C. date involved

Each character position in fields 008/07-10 and 008/11-14 contains a blank.

c - Continuing resource currently published

008/07-10 contain the beginning date of publication; 008/11-14 contain the characters 9999.

d - Continuing resource ceased publication

008/07-10 contain the beginning date of publication; 008/11-14 contain the date the item ceased to be published.

Bibliographic Data

- e - Detailed date
008/07-10 contain the year and 008/11-14 contain the month and day formatted *mmdd*.
- i - Inclusive dates of collection
- k - Range of years of bulk of collection
- m - Multiple dates
008/07-10 usually contain the initial (or beginning) date and 008/11-14 the terminal (or ending) date.
- n - Dates unknown
Dates appropriate for 008/07-10 and 008/11-14 are unknown, (e.g., when no dates are given in field 260).
- p - Date of distribution/release/issue and production/recording session when different
- q - Questionable date
Earliest possible date is given in 008/07-10; latest possible date in 008/11-14.
- r - Reprint/reissue date and original date
008/07-10 contain the date of reproduction or reissue; 008/11-14 contain the date of the original, if known. 008/11-14 contain code u ("uuuu"), if unknown.
- s - Single known date/probable date
008/07-10 contain the date; 008/11-14 contain blanks (####).
- t - Publication date and copyright date
- u - Continuing resource status unknown
008/07-10 contain a beginning date of publication; 008/11-14 contain the characters *uuuu* since no ending date is known.
- | - No attempt to code

07-10 - Date 1

Determination of dates for 008/07-10 is made concurrently with the choice of code for 008/06. See the section above on 008/06 for examples and input conventions related to coded date information. The use of fill characters in 008/07-10, although possible, is discouraged since the data in Date 1 is used for retrieval and duplicate detection in many systems. When fill is used in 008/07-10, all four positions must contain the fill character.

- 1-9 - Date digit
- # - Date element is not applicable
- u - Date element is totally or partially unknown
- |||| - No attempt to code

11-14 - Date 2

Determination of dates for 008/11-14 is made concurrently with the choice of code for 008/06. See the section above on 008/06 for examples and input conventions related to coded date information. Four fill characters (||||) are used when no attempt has been made to code these character positions.

- 1-9 - Date digit
- # - Date element is not applicable
- u - Date element is totally or partially unknown
- |||| - No attempt to code

15-17 - Place of publication, production, or execution

Two- or three-character alphabetic code that indicates the place of publication, production, or execution. Place code is an authoritative-agency data element. Code from: *MARC Code List for Countries*. Choice of a MARC code is generally related to information in field 260 (Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)). The code recorded in 008/15-17 is used in conjunction with field 044 (Country of Producer Code) when more than one code is appropriate to an item. The first code in subfield α of field 044 is recorded in 008/15-17. Three fill characters (|||) may be used in place of a valid code, but their use in 008/15-17 is discouraged. The data in this field 008 data element is used for retrieval and duplicate detection in many systems. When fill is used in 008/15-17, all three positions must contain the fill character.

35-37 - Language

Three-character alphabetic code that indicates the language of the item. Code from: *MARC Code List for Languages*. Choice of a MARC code is based on the predominant language of the item. Three fill characters (|||) may also be used if no attempt is made to code the language or if non-MARC language coding is preferred (and coded in field 041 (Language code)).

38 - Modified record

One-character code that indicates whether any data in a bibliographic record is a modification of information that appeared on the item being cataloged or that was intended to be included in the MARC record.

Codes are assigned a priority (recorded in the order of the following list) that determines which code is input when more than one code applies to the item.

- # - Not modified
- d - Dashed-on information omitted
- o - Completely romanized/printed cards romanized
- r - Completely romanized/printed cards in script
- s - Shortened
Some of the data was omitted because the data exceeded the maximum length allowed by the system used to create or process it.
- x - Missing characters
Record contained characters that could not be converted to machine-readable form (e.g., incidental nonroman characters on predominantly roman alphabet records, mathematical symbols, etc.).
- | - No attempt to code

39 - Cataloging source

One-character code that indicates the original cataloging source of the record. If the cataloging source is known, it is identified in subfield α of field 040 (Cataloging Source).

- # - National bibliographic agency

- c - Cooperative cataloging program
Creator of the cataloging data is a participant (other than a national bibliographic agency) in a cooperative cataloging program.
- d - Other
- u - Unknown
- | - No attempt to code

008 BOOKS

(NR)

Character Positions

18-21 - Illustrations

Up to four (4) one-character alphabetic codes (recorded in alphabetical order) that indicate the presence of types of illustrations in the item. If fewer than four alphabetic codes are assigned, the codes are left justified and unused positions contain blanks (#).

- # - No illustrations
- a - Illustrations
- b - Maps
- c - Portraits
- d - Charts
- e - Plans
- f - Plates
- g - Music
- h - Facsimiles
- i - Coats of arms
- j - Genealogical tables
- k - Forms
- l - Samples
- m - Phonodisc, phonowire, etc.
- o - Photographs
- p - Illuminations
- | - No attempt to code

22 - Target audience

One-character alphabetic code that describes the intellectual level of the target audience for which the material is intended.

- # - Unknown or not specified
- a - Preschool
- b - Primary
- c - Pre-adolescent
- d - Adolescent
- e - Adult
- f - Specialized
- g - General
- j - Juvenile
- | - No attempt to code

23 - Form of item

One-character alphabetic code that specifies the form of material for the item.

- # - None of the following
- a - Microfilm
- b - Microfiche
- c - Microopaque
- d - Large print
- f - Braille
- o - Online
- q - Direct electronic
- r - Regular print reproduction
Eye-readable print, such as a photocopy.
- s - Electronic
- | - No attempt to code

24-27 - Nature of contents

Up to four one-character codes that indicate whether a significant part of the item is or contains certain types of material. If fewer than four codes are assigned, the codes are left justified and unused positions contain blanks (#).

- No specified nature of contents

a - Abstracts/summaries

Abstracts or summaries of other publications. Not used when a publication includes an abstract or summary of its own content.

b - Bibliographies

c - Catalogs

Also includes lists of collectible objects, such as stamps and coins, or trade catalogs, etc. For catalogs of books, sound recordings, or motion pictures, code b (Bibliographies), code k (Discographies), or code q (Filmographies), are given with code c.

Bibliographic Data

- d - Dictionaries
- e - Encyclopedias
- f - Handbooks
- g - Legal articles
- i - Indexes
 - Index to bibliographical material *other* than itself.
- j - Patent document
- k - Discographies
- l - Legislation
 - Full or partial texts of enactments of legislative bodies, published either in statute or in code form, or texts of rules and regulations issued by executive or administrative agencies.
- m - Theses
 - Thesis, dissertation, or work identified as having been created to satisfy the requirements for an academic certification or degree.
- n - Surveys of literature in a subject area
 - Composed entirely of authored surveys that summarize what has been published about a subject.
- o - Reviews
 - Devoted entirely to critical reviews of published or performed works (e.g., books, films, sound recordings, theater).
- p - Programmed texts
- q - Filmographies
- r - Directories
- s - Statistics
- t - Technical reports
- u - Standards/specifications
- v - Legal cases and case notes
- w - Law reports and digests
- y - Yearbooks
- z - Treaties
 - Treaty or accord negotiated between two or more parties to settle a disagreement, establish a relationship, grant rights, etc.
- 2 - Offprints
 - Publication that originally was published as an article in a monograph or a serial and that is also issued separately and independently. Includes preprints and postprints.
- 5 - Calendars
- 6 - Comics/graphic novels
- | - No attempt to code
- 28 - Government publication**
 - One-character code that indicates whether or not the item is published or produced by or for an international, national, state, provincial, or local government agency, or by any subdivision of such a body.
 - # - Not a government publication
 - a - Autonomous or semi-autonomous component
 - c - Multilocal
 - f - Federal/national
 - i - International intergovernmental
 - l - Local
 - m - Multistate
 - o - Government publication-level undetermined
 - s - State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc.
 - u - Unknown if item is government publication
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 29 - Conference publication**
 - One-character code that indicates whether the item consists of the proceedings, reports, or summaries of a conference.
 - 0 - Not a conference publication
 - 1 - Conference publication
 - | - No attempt to code
- 30 - Festschrift**
 - One-character code that indicates whether the item is a festschrift.
 - 0 - Not a festschrift
 - 1 - Festschrift
 - | - No attempt to code
- 31 - Index**
 - One-character numeric code that indicates whether the item includes an index to its own contents.
 - 0 - No index
 - 1 - Index present
 - | - No attempt to code
- 32 - Undefined**
 - Contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).
- 33 - Literary form**

Bibliographic Data

One-character code used to indicate the literary form of an item. Numeric codes 0 and 1 provide a generic identification of whether or not the item is a work of fiction. Alphabetic codes may be used to identify specific literary forms.

0 - Not fiction (not further specified)

1 - Fiction (not further specified)

d - Dramas

e - Essays

f - Novels

h - Humor, satires, etc.

Humorous work, satire, or of similar literary form.

i - Letters

Single letter or collection of correspondence.

j - Short stories

Short story or collection of short stories.

m - Mixed forms

Represents a variety of literary forms (e.g., poetry and short stories).

p - Poetry

s - Speeches

u - Unknown

| - No attempt to code

34 - Biography

One-character alphabetic code that indicates whether or not an item contains biographical material, and if so, what the biographical characteristics are.

- No biographical material

a - Autobiography

b - Individual biography

c - Collective biography

d - Contains biographical information

| - No attempt to code

008 COMPUTER FILES

(NR)

Character Positions

18-21 - Undefined

Four undefined character positions; each contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

- Undefined

| - No attempt to code

22 - Target audience

One-character alphabetic code indicates the target audience for which the material is intended.

- Unknown or not specified

a - Preschool

b - Primary

c - Pre-adolescent

d - Adolescent

e - Adult

f - Specialized

g - General

j - Juvenile

| - No attempt to code

23 - Form of item

One-character alphabetic code that specifies the form of material for the item.

- Unknown or not specified

o - Online

q - Direct electronic

| - No attempt to code

24-25 - Undefined

Two undefined character positions; each contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

- Undefined

| - No attempt to code

26 - Type of computer file

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the type of computer file described in the bibliographic record.

a - Numeric data

b - Computer program

Bibliographic Data

- c - Representational
 - Pictorial or graphic information that can be manipulated in conjunction with other types of files to produce graphic patterns that can be used to interpret and give meaning to the information.
- d - Document
- e - Bibliographic data
- f - Font
- g - Game
- h - Sound
- i - Interactive multimedia
- j - Online system or service
- m - Combination
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

27 - Undefined

Undefined; contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

- # - Undefined
- | - No attempt to code

28 - Government publication

One-character alphabetic code that indicates whether the computer file is published or produced by or for an international, national, provincial, state, or local government agency (including intergovernmental bodies of all types), any subdivision of such a body and, if so, the jurisdictional level of the agency.

- # - Not a government publication
- a - Autonomous or semi-autonomous component
- c - Multilocal
- f - Federal/national
- i - International intergovernmental
- l - Local
- m - Multistate
- o - Government publication-level undetermined
- s - State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc.
- u - Unknown if item is government publication
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

29-34 - Undefined

Six undefined character positions; each contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

- # - Undefined
- | - No attempt to code

008 MAPS

(NR)

Character Positions

18-21 - Relief

Up to four one-character alphabetic codes that indicate the relief type specified on the item. Codes are recorded in order of their importance to the described item. If fewer than four codes are assigned, the codes are left justified and each unused position contains a blank (#).

- # - No relief shown
- a - Contours
- b - Shading
- c - Gradient and bathymetric tints
- d - Hachures
- e - Bathymetry/soundings
- f - Form lines
- g - Spot heights
- i - Pictorially
- j - Land forms
- k - Bathymetry/isolines
- m - Rock drawings
- z - Other
- |||| - No attempt to code

22-23 - Projection

Two-character alphabetic code that indicates the projection used in producing the item.

- ## - Projection not specified
- aa - Aitoff
- ab - Gnomonic
- ac - Lambert's azimuthal equal area
- ad - Orthographic
- ae - Azimuthal equidistant
- af - Stereographic

Bibliographic Data

ag - General vertical near-sided
am - Modified stereographic for Alaska
an - Chamberlin trimetric
ap - Polar stereographic
au - Azimuthal, specific type unknown
az - Azimuthal, other
ba - Gall
bb - Goode's homolographic
bc - Lambert's cylindrical equal area
bd - Mercator
be - Miller
bf - Mollweide
bg - Sinusoidal
bh - Transverse Mercator
bi - Gauss-Kruger
bj - Equiarectangular
bk - Krovak
bl - Cassini-Soldner
bo - Oblique Mercator
br - Robinson
bs - Space oblique Mercator
bu - Cylindrical, specific type unknown
bz - Cylindrical, other
ca - Albers equal area
cb - Bonne
cc - Lambert's conformal conic
ce - Equidistant conic
cp - Polyconic
cu - Conic, specific type unknown
cz - Conic, other
da - Armadillo
db - Butterfly
dc - Eckert
dd - Goode's homolosine
de - Miller's bipolar oblique conformal conic
df - Van Der Grinten
dg - Dimaxion
dh - Cordiform
dl - Lambert conformal
zz - Other
|| - No attempt to code

24 - Undefined

Undefined; contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

25 - Type of cartographic material

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the type of cartographic item described.

a - Single map
b - Map series
 Number of related but physically separate and bibliographically distinct cartographic units intended by the producer(s) or issuing body(s) to form a single group.
c - Map serial
 Issued in successive parts bearing numerical or chronological designations and intended to be continued indefinitely.
d - Globe
e - Atlas
f - Separate supplement to another work
g - Bound as part of another work
u - Unknown
z - Other
| - No attempt to code

26-27 - Undefined

Undefined; each contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

28 - Government publication

One-character alphabetic code that indicates whether the item is published or produced by or for an international, national, provincial, state, or local government agency, or by any subdivision of such a body, and, if so, the jurisdictional level of the agency.

- Not a government publication
a - Autonomous or semi-autonomous component
c - Multilocal
f - Federal/national
i - International intergovernmental

Bibliographic Data

- l - Local
- m - Multistate
- o - Government publication-level undetermined
- s - State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc.
- u - Unknown if item is government publication
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

29 - Form of item

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the form of material for the item.

- # - None of the following
- a - Microfilm
- b - Microfiche
- c - Microopaque
- d - Large print
- f - Braille
- o - Online
- q - Direct electronic
- r - Regular print reproduction
 - Eye-readable print, such as a photocopy.
- s - Electronic
- | - No attempt to code

30 - Undefined

Undefined; contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

31 - Index

One-character numeric code that indicates whether the item or accompanying material includes a location index or gazetteer.

- 0 - No index
- 1 - Index present
- | - No attempt to code

32 - Undefined

Undefined; contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

33-34 - Special format characteristics

Up to two one-character alphabetic codes that indicate the special format characteristics of the map. Codes are recorded in order of their importance to the described item. If only one code is assigned, it is left justified and the unused position contains a blank (#).

- # - No specified special format characteristics
- e - Manuscript
- j - Picture card, post card
- k - Calendar
- l - Puzzle
- n - Game
- o - Wall map
- p - Playing cards
- r - Loose-leaf
- z - Other
- || - No attempt to code

008 MUSIC

(NR)

Character Positions

18-19 - Form of composition

Two-character alphabetic code that indicates the form of composition. Codes are based on Library of Congress subject headings. If more than one code is appropriate, the code *mu* (Multiple forms) is used in 008/18-19 and all appropriate specific codes are given in field 047 (Form of Composition). Code *mu* (Multiple forms) may also signify that field 047 (Form of Composition) contains non-MARC composition codes.

- an - Anthems
- bd - Ballads
- bg - Bluegrass music
- bl - Blues
- bt - Ballets
- ca - Chaconnes
- cb - Chants, Other religions
- cc - Chant, Christian
- cg - Concerti grossi
- ch - Chorales
- cl - Chorale preludes
- cn - Canons and rounds
- co - Concertos
- cp - Chansons, polyphonic

Bibliographic Data

- cr - Carols
- cs - Chance compositions
- ct - Cantatas
- cy - Country music
- cz - Canzonas
- df - Dance forms
 - Includes music for individual dances except for mazurkas, minuets, pavans, polonaises, and waltzes, which have separate codes.
- dv - Divertimentos, serenades, cassations, divertissements, and notturni
- fg - Fugues
- fl - Flamenco
- fm - Folk music
- ft - Fantasias
- gm - Gospel music
- hy - Hymns
- jz - Jazz
- mc - Musical revues and comedies
- md - Madrigals
- mi - Minuets
- mo - Motets
- mp - Motion picture music
- mr - Marches
- ms - Masses
- mu - Multiple forms
- mz - Mazurkas
- nc - Nocturnes
- nn - Not applicable
- op - Operas
- or - Oratorios
- ov - Overtures
- pg - Program music
- pm - Passion music
- po - Polonaises
- pp - Popular music
- pr - Preludes
- ps - Passacaglias
- pt - Part-songs
- pv - Pavans
- rc - Rock music
- rd - Rondos
- rg - Ragtime music
- ri - Ricercars
- rp - Rhapsodies
- rq - Requiems
- sd - Square dance music
- sg - Songs
- sn - Sonatas
- sp - Symphonic poems
- st - Studies and exercises
- su - Suites
- sy - Symphonies
- tc - Toccatas
- tl - Teatro lirico
- ts - Trio-sonatas
- uu - Unknown
- vi - Villancicos
- vr - Variations
- wz - Waltzes
- za - Zarzuelas
- zz - Other
- || - No attempt to code

20 - Format of music

One-character code that indicates the format of a musical composition (e.g., piano-conductor score).

- a - Full score
- b - Full score, miniature or study size
- c - Accompaniment reduced for keyboard
- d - Voice score with accompaniment omitted
- e - Condensed score or piano-conductor score
- g - Close score
- h - Chorus score

Bibliographic Data

- i - Condensed score
 - j - Performer-conductor part
 - k - Vocal score
 - m - Multiple score formats
 - n - Not applicable
 - u - Unknown
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 21 - Music parts**
- # - No parts in hand or not specified
 - d - Instrumental and vocal parts
 - e - Instrumental parts
 - f - Vocal parts
 - n - Not applicable
 - u - Unknown
 - | - No attempt to code
- 22 - Target audience**
- One-character alphabetic code that describes the intellectual level of the target audience for which the material is intended
- # - Unknown or unspecified
 - a - Preschool
 - b - Primary
 - c - Pre-adolescent
 - d - Adolescent
 - e - Adult
 - f - Specialized
 - g - General
 - j - Juvenile
 - | - No attempt to code
- 23 - Form of item**
- One-character alphabetic code that specifies the form of material for the item being described.
- # - None of the following
 - a - Microfilm
 - b - Microfiche
 - c - Microopaque
 - d - Large print
 - f - Braille
 - o - Online
 - q - Direct electronic
 - r - Regular print reproduction
 - Eye-readable print, such as a photocopy.
 - s - Electronic
 - | - No attempt to code
- 24-29 - Accompanying matter**
- Up to six one-character alphabetic codes (recorded in alphabetical order) that indicate the contents of program notes and other accompanying material for sound recording, music manuscripts, or notated music. If fewer than six codes are assigned, the codes are left justified and each unused position contains a blank (#).
- # - No accompanying matter
 - a - Discography
 - b - Bibliography
 - c - Thematic index
 - d - Libretto or text
 - e - Biography of composer or author
 - f - Biography of performer or history of ensemble
 - g - Technical and/or historical information on instruments
 - h - Technical information on music
 - i - Historical information
 - k - Ethnological information
 - r - Instructional materials
 - s - Music
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 30-31 - Literary text for sound recordings**
- Up to two one-character codes (recorded in the order of the following list) that indicate the type of literary text contained in a nonmusical sound recording. If only one code is assigned, it is left justified and the unused position contains a blank (#).
- # - Item is a music sound recording
 - a - Autobiography
 - b - Biography
 - c - Conference proceedings
 - d - Drama

- e - Essays
 - f - Fiction
 - g - Reporting
 - h - History
 - i - Instruction
 - j - Language instruction
 - k - Comedy
 - l - Lectures, speeches
 - m - Memoirs
 - n - Not applicable
 - o - Folktales
 - p - Poetry
 - r - Rehearsals
 - s - Sounds
 - t - Interviews
 - z - Other
 - | - No attempt to code
- 32 - Undefined
Undefined; contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).
- 33 - Transposition and arrangement
- Not arrangement or transposition or not specified
a - Transposition
b - Arrangement
c - Both transposed and arranged
n - Not applicable
u - Unknown
| - No attempt to code
- 34 - Undefined
Undefined; contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

008 CONTINUING RESOURCES

(NR)

Character Positions

18 - Frequency

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the frequency of an item; used in conjunction with 008/19 (Regularity).

- No determinable frequency

Used when the frequency is known to be intentionally irregular.

a - Annual

b - Bimonthly

Includes publications whose frequency is 6, 7, or 8 numbers a year.

c - Semiweekly

d - Daily

e - Biweekly

f - Semiannual

Includes publications whose frequency is 2 numbers a year.

g - Biennial

h - Triennial

i - Three times a week

j - Three times a month

k - Continuously updated

m - Monthly

Includes publications whose frequency is 9, 10, 11, or 12 numbers a year.

q - Quarterly

Includes publications whose frequency is 4 numbers a year.

s - Semimonthly

t - Three times a year

u - Unknown

w - Weekly

z - Other

| - No attempt to code

19 - Regularity

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the intended regularity of an item; used in conjunction with 008/18 (Frequency).

n - Normalized irregular

Predictable irregularity pattern.

r - Regular

u - Unknown

x - Completely irregular

Used 1) when the frequency is known to be intentionally irregular (008/18 is coded as #); or 2) when the frequency in field 310 is expressed as *numbers per year*.

Bibliographic Data

- | - No attempt to code
- 20 - Undefined
 - Undefined; contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).
- 21 - Type of continuing resource
 - One-character alphabetic code that indicates the type of continuing resource.
 - # - None of the following
 - Also used for yearbooks and annual reports.
 - d - Updating database
 - l - Updating loose-leaf
 - m - Monographic series
 - n - Newspaper
 - p - Periodical
 - w - Updating Web site
 - | - No attempt to code
- 22 - Form of original item
 - One-character alphabetic code that indicates the form of material in which an item was originally published.
 - # - None of the following
 - a - Microfilm
 - b - Microfiche
 - c - Microopaque
 - d - Large print
 - e - Newspaper format
 - f - Braille
 - o - Online
 - q - Direct electronic
 - s - Electronic
 - | - No attempt to code
- 23 - Form of item
 - One-character alphabetic code that specifies the form of material for the item being described.
 - # - None of the following
 - a - Microfilm
 - b - Microfiche
 - c - Microopaque
 - d - Large print
 - f - Braille
 - o - Online
 - q - Direct electronic
 - r - Regular print reproduction
 - Eye-readable print, such as a photocopy.
 - s - Electronic
 - | - No attempt to code
- 24 - Nature of entire work
 - One-character alphabetic code that indicates the nature of an item if it consists *entirely* of a certain type of material. If the item can be considered more than one type of material, the types are recorded in 008/25-27 (Nature of contents) and 008/24 position is coded blank (#).
 - # - Not specified
 - a - Abstracts/summaries
 - Abstracts or summaries of *other* publications.
 - b - Bibliographies
 - c - Catalogs
 - d - Dictionaries
 - Also includes glossaries or gazetteers.
 - e - Encyclopedias
 - f - Handbooks
 - g - Legal articles
 - h - Biography
 - i - Indexes
 - Index to bibliographical material other than itself (e.g., an indexing journal).
 - k - Discographies
 - l - Legislation
 - Full or partial texts of enactments of legislative bodies or texts of rules and regulations issued by executive or administrative agencies.
 - m - Theses
 - Thesis, dissertation, or work identified as having been created to satisfy the requirements for an academic certification or degree.
 - n - Surveys of literature in a subject area
 - Authored surveys that summarize what has been published about a subject
 - o - Reviews
 - Critical reviews of published or performed works (e.g., books, films, sound recordings, theater, etc.).

Bibliographic Data

- p - Programmed texts
- q - Filmographies
- r - Directories
- s - Statistics
- t - Technical reports
- u - Standards/specifications
- v - Legal cases and case notes
- w - Law reports and digests
- y - Yearbooks
- z - Treaties
 - Treaties or accords negotiated between two or more parties to settle a disagreement, establish a relationship, grant rights, etc.
- 5 - Calendars
- 6 - Comics/graphic novels
- | - No attempt to code

25-27 - Nature of contents

Up to three one-character alphabetic codes (recorded in alphabetical order) that indicate that a work *contains* certain types of materials. If fewer than three codes are assigned, the codes are left justified and each unused position contains a blank (#).

- # - Not specified
- a - Abstracts/summaries
 - Abstracts or summaries of **other** publications.
- b - Bibliographies
- c - Catalogs
- d - Dictionaries
 - Also used for a glossary or a gazetteer.
- e - Encyclopedias
- f - Handbooks
- g - Legal articles
- h - Biography
- i - Indexes
 - Index to bibliographical material other than itself (e.g., an indexing journal).
- k - Discographies
- l - Legislation
 - Includes of full or partial texts of enactments of legislative bodies, published either in statute or in code form, or texts of rules and regulations issued by executive or administrative agencies.
- m - Theses
 - Thesis, dissertation, or work identified as having been created to satisfy the requirements for an academic certification or degree.
- n - Surveys of literature in a subject area
 - Includes authored surveys that summarize what has been published about a subject
- o - Reviews
 - Includes critical reviews of published or performed works (e.g., books, films, sound recordings, theater, etc.).
- p - Programmed texts
- q - Filmographies
- r - Directories
- s - Statistics
- t - Technical reports
- u - Standards/specifications
- v - Legal cases and case notes
- w - Law reports and digests
- y - Yearbooks
- z - Treaties
 - Includes treaties or accords negotiated between two or more parties to settle a disagreement, establish a relationship, grant rights, etc.
- 5 - Calendars
- 6 - Comics/graphic novels
- ||| - No attempt to code

28 - Government publication

One-character alphabetic code that indicates whether an item is published or produced by or for an international, national, provincial, state, or local government agency, or by any subdivision of such a body, and, if so, the jurisdictional level of the agency.

- # - Not a government publication
- a - Autonomous or semi-autonomous component
- c - Multilocal
- f - Federal/national
- i - International intergovernmental
- l - Local
- m - Multistate
- o - Government publication-level undetermined

Bibliographic Data

s - State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc.

u - Unknown if item is government publication

z - Other

| - No attempt to code

29 - Conference publication

One-character numeric code that indicates whether an item consists of the proceedings, reports, or summaries of a conference.

0 - Not a conference publication

1 - Conference publication

| - No attempt to code

30-32 - Undefined

Undefined; each contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

33 - Original alphabet or script of title

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the original alphabet or script of the language of the title on the source item upon which the key title (field 222) is based.

- No alphabet or script given/No key title

May relate to the title proper in field 245 when no key title is present.

a - Basic Roman

Includes no diacritics or special characters.

b - Extended Roman

Includes diacritics and special characters.

Used if the language itself has diacritics even if the title in hand does not contain any characters from the extended alphabet.

c - Cyrillic

d - Japanese

e - Chinese

f - Arabic

g - Greek

h - Hebrew

i - Thai

j - Devanagari

k - Korean

l - Tamil

u - Unknown

z - Other

Also used when the title incorporates words from more than one alphabet or script.

| - No attempt to code

34 - Entry convention

One-character numeric code that indicates whether the item was cataloged according to successive entry, latest entry, or integrated entry cataloging conventions.

0 - Successive entry

New bibliographic record is created each time 1) a title changes, or 2) a corporate body used as main entry or uniform title qualifier, changes. The earlier or later title or author/title is recorded in a linking field (field 780/785) on each record.

1 - Latest entry

Cataloged under its latest (most recent) title or issuing body (pre-AACR cataloging rules). All former titles and/or issuing bodies are given in notes (fields 247, 547, and 550).

2 - Integrated entry

Cataloged under its latest (most recent) title and/or responsible person or corporate body. Used for integrating resources and electronic serials that do not retain their earlier titles.

| - No attempt to code

008 VISUAL MATERIALS

(NR)

Character Positions

18-20 - Running time for motion pictures and videorecordings

Three-digit number that indicates the total running time of the motion picture or videorecording. The number is right justified and each unused position contains a zero.

000 - Running time exceeds three characters

001-999 - Running time

nnn - Not applicable

--- - Unknown

||| - No attempt to code

21 - Undefined

Undefined; contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

22 - Target audience

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the audience for which the item is intended.

- Unknown or not specified

a - Preschool

b - Primary

- c - Pre-adolescent
- d - Adolescent
- e - Adult
- f - Specialized
- g - General
- j - Juvenile
- | - No attempt to code

23-27 - Undefined

Undefined; each contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

28 - Government publication

One-character alphabetic code that indicates whether the item is published or produced by or for an international, provincial, national, state, or local government agency, or by any subdivision of such a body, and, if so, the jurisdictional level of the agency.

- # - Not a government publication
- a - Autonomous or semi-autonomous component
- c - Multilocal
- f - Federal/national
- i - International intergovernmental
- l - Local
- m - Multistate
- o - Government publication-level undetermined
- s - State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc.
- u - Unknown if item is government publication
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

29 - Form of item

One-character alphabetic code that specifies the form of material.

- # - None of the following
- a - Microfilm
- b - Microfiche
- c - Microopaque
- d - Large print
- f - Braille
- o - Online
- q - Direct electronic
- r - Regular print reproduction
 - Eye-readable print, such as a photocopy.
- s - Electronic
- | - No attempt to code

30-32 - Undefined

Undefined; each contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

33 - Type of visual material

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the type of visual material being described.

- a - Art original
- b - Kit
 - Mixture of components from two or more categories, that is, sound recording, maps, filmstrips, etc., no one of which is the predominant constituent of the item.
- c - Art reproduction
- d - Diorama
- f - Filmstrip
- g - Game
- i - Picture
- k - Graphic
- l - Technical drawing
- m - Motion picture
- n - Chart
- o - Flash card
- p - Microscope slide
- q - Model
- r - Realia
- s - Slide
- t - Transparency
- v - Videorecording
- w - Toy
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

34 - Technique

One-character alphabetic code that indicates the technique used in creating motion in motion pictures or videorecordings.

- a - Animation

Bibliographic Data

- c - Animation and live action
- l - Live action
- n - Not applicable
 - Item is not a motion picture or a videorecording.
- u - Unknown
- z - Other
- | - No attempt to code

008 MIXED MATERIALS

(NR)

Character Positions

18-22 - Undefined

Undefined; each contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

23 - Form of item

One-character alphabetic code that specifies the form of material for the item.

- None of the following

a - Microfilm

b - Microfiche

c - Microopaque

d - Large print

f - Braille

o - Online

q - Direct electronic

r - Regular print reproduction

Eye-readable print, such as a photocopy.

s - Electronic

| - No attempt to code

24-34 - Undefined

Undefined; each contains a blank (#) or a fill character (|).

Number and Code Fields (01X-04X)

Fields 010-04X contain control and linking numbers, standard numbers, and codes that relate to the bibliographic item described in the record.

- 010 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CONTROL NUMBER (NR)
- 013 PATENT CONTROL INFORMATION (R)
- 015 NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY NUMBER (R)
- 016 NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIC AGENCY CONTROL NUMBER (R)
- 017 COPYRIGHT OR LEGAL DEPOSIT NUMBER (R)
- 018 COPYRIGHT ARTICLE-FEE CODE (NR)
- 020 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD BOOK NUMBER (R)
- 022 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD SERIAL NUMBER (R)
- 024 OTHER STANDARD IDENTIFIER (R)
- 025 OVERSEAS ACQUISITION NUMBER (R)
- 026 FINGERPRINT IDENTIFIER (R)
- 027 STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (R)
- 028 PUBLISHER NUMBER (R)
- 030 CODEN DESIGNATION (R)
- 031 MUSICAL INCIPITS INFORMATION (R)
- 032 POSTAL REGISTRATION NUMBER (R)
- 033 DATE/TIME AND PLACE OF AN EVENT (R)
- 034 CODED CARTOGRAPHIC MATHEMATICAL DATA (R)
- 035 SYSTEM CONTROL NUMBER (R)
- 036 ORIGINAL STUDY NUMBER FOR COMPUTER DATA FILES (NR)
- 037 SOURCE OF ACQUISITION (R)
- 038 RECORD CONTENT LICENSOR (NR)
- 040 CATALOGING SOURCE (NR)
- 041 LANGUAGE CODE (R)
- 042 AUTHENTICATION CODE (NR)
- 043 GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODE (NR)
- 044 COUNTRY OF PUBLISHING/PRODUCING ENTITY CODE (NR)
- 045 TIME PERIOD OF CONTENT (NR)
- 046 SPECIAL CODED DATES (R)
- 047 FORM OF MUSICAL COMPOSITION CODE (NR)
- 048 NUMBER OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS OR VOICES CODES (R)

010 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CONTROL NUMBER (NR)

Unique number assigned to a MARC record by the Library of Congress. Valid MARC prefixes for LC control numbers are published in *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data*.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - LC control number (NR)

‡b - NUCMC control number (R)

‡z - Canceled/invalid LC control number (R)

Bibliographic Data

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

010 ##‡anuc76039265#
010 ##‡a##2001627090
010 ##‡a##2001336783

013 PATENT CONTROL INFORMATION (R)

Information used to control patent documents. In addition to information about patents, this field may contain information relating to inventors' certificates, utility certificates, utility models, patents or certificates of addition, inventors' certificates of addition, utility certificates of addition, and published applications for any of these.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Number (NR)

‡b - Country (NR)

Code representing the country or jurisdiction associated with the patent document. Code from: *MARC Code List for Countries*.

‡c - Type of number (NR)

Type of patent document identifier

‡d - Date (R)

Date a patent or certificate was granted, or the date of acceptance of an application. The date requires 8 numeric characters in the pattern *yyyymmdd* (4 for the year, 2 for the month, and 2 for the day).

‡e - Status (R)

Text that explains or clarifies the status of the patent document identified by the number in the field.

‡f - Party to document (R)

Information that identifies the country or agency that is party to the document, usually an application for patent or related document. Codes from: *MARC Code List for Countries* and *MARC Code List for Organizations*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

013 ##‡a67-SC41534‡bgw#‡cC1‡d19671108
013 ##‡a70-121204‡bxu‡cpatent‡d19700822
013 ##‡a73-19001‡bit‡cB‡d19730102
013 ##‡a82-US1336‡cA‡d19820928‡fSzGeWIPO
013 ##‡a67-SC41534‡bgw#‡cC1‡d19671108
013 ##‡a84-948‡bnl#‡coktrooi‡d19840326
013 ##‡a70-123456‡bxu‡cstatutory invention
registration‡d19700414‡egranted‡d19710419‡eeffective
013 ##‡a93-10077‡bxu‡cpatent‡d19930322‡econtinuation
013 ##‡a74-2202467‡bxu‡cpatent‡d19740305‡epublished
013 ##‡a82-57623‡cpriority application‡d19820213‡fCmYaOAPI

015 NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY NUMBER (R)

Bibliography entry number(s) for cataloging information that is derived from a national bibliography.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - National bibliography number (R)

‡z - Canceled/invalid national bibliography number (R)

‡2 - Source (NR)

Code that identifies the source of the National Bibliography Number. Code from: *National Bibliography Number Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

015 ##‡aF84-3117

015 ##‡aB67-20987‡aB67-20988 (pbk)

015 ##‡aGFR67-A14-54‡aAu67-6

015 ##‡aF67-835 (v. 1)‡aF67-9455 (v. 2)

015 ##‡a06,A29,1122‡z05,N51,1204‡2dnb

015 ##‡a06,A29,0382‡z05,A21,0597‡z04,N48,0463‡2dnb

015 ##‡a84-3117‡2bnf

015 ##‡a67-A14-54‡2dnb

016 NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIC AGENCY CONTROL NUMBER (R)

Unique numbers that have been assigned to a record by a national bibliographic agency other than the Library of Congress. The control number may also appear in field 001 (Control Number) in records distributed by the same national agency. This number is a record control number used in a national bibliographic agency system, rather than a number used for an entry in a national bibliography, field 015 (National Bibliography Number).

Indicators

First - National bibliographic agency

- Library and Archives Canada

7 - Source specified in subfield \$2

Used when the source of the control number is indicated by a code in subfield \$2. Codes from: *MARC Code List for Organizations*.

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Record control number (NR)

‡z - Canceled/invalid control number (R)

‡2 - Source (NR)

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

016 ##‡a#730032015##rev

016 ##‡a#84074272XE#

Bibliographic Data

016 7#†a94.763966.7†2GyFmDB
016 7#†aPTBN000004618†2PoLiBN
016 ##†a#890000298##rev†z#89000298##
016 7#†ab9117951†zE000214460†2Uk

017 COPYRIGHT OR LEGAL DEPOSIT NUMBER

(R)

Copyright registration or legal deposit number for an item that was acquired by copyright or legal deposit.

Indicators

First - Undefined
- Undefined
Second - Display constant controller
- Copyright or legal deposit number
8 - No display constant generated

Subfield Codes

†a - Copyright or legal deposit number (R)
†b - Assigning agency (NR)
†d - Date (NR)
†i - Display text (NR)
†z - Canceled/invalid copyright or legal deposit number (R)
†2 - Source (NR)
Code from: *Copyright and Legal Deposit Number Source Codes*.
†6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
†8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

017 ##†aEU781596†bU.S. Copyright Office
017 ##†aPA52-758 (English subtitled version)†aPA52-759 (English language dubbed version)†bU.S. Copyright Office
017 ##†aDL1377-1984†bBibliothèque nationale de France
017 ##†aVA26037†aVA26038†aVA26039†aVA26040†aVA26041†aVA26042†aVA26043†bU.S. Copyright Office
017 ##†aPA111636†bU.S. Copyright Office†d19990828
017 #8†iSuppl. reg.:†aPA001116455†bU.S. Copyright Office†d20020725
017 #8†iOrig. reg.†aJP732†bU.S. Copyright Office†d19510504
017 ##†aM44120-2006†zM444120-2006

018 COPYRIGHT ARTICLE-FEE CODE

(NR)

Unique identification code for component parts appearing in monographs or continuing resources.

Indicators

First - Undefined
- Undefined
Second - Undefined
- Undefined

Subfield Codes

†a - Copyright article-fee code (NR)
†6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
†8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

018 ##~~†~~a0844021842/78/010032-08\$01.25/1
 018 ##~~†~~a03043923/78/050243-03\$00.95/0

020 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD BOOK NUMBER (R)

International Standard Book Number (ISBN) assigned to a monographic publication by designated agencies in each country participating in the program. The field may include terms of availability and canceled or invalid ISBNs, such as ISBNs with invalid check digits or that are not applicable to the item being cataloged. It may be repeated for multiple numbers associated with the item (e.g., ISBNs for the hard bound and paperback manifestations; ISBNs for a set as a whole and for the individual parts in the set).

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

~~†~~a - International Standard Book Number (NR)

Valid ISBN and any parenthetical qualifying information, such as the publisher/distributor, binding/format, and volume numbers. *ISBN* and the embedded hyphens may be generated for display.

~~†~~c - Terms of availability (NR)

Price or a brief statement of availability and any parenthetical qualifying information concerning the item.

~~†~~z - Canceled/invalid ISBN (R)

Canceled or invalid ISBN and any parenthetical qualifying information. *ISBN (invalid)* and the embedded hyphens may be generated for display.

~~†~~6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

~~†~~8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

020 ##~~†~~a0491001304
 020 ##~~†~~a0914378260 (pbk. : v. 1) :~~†~~c\$5.00
 020 ##~~†~~a0394502884 (Random House) :~~†~~c\$12.50
 020 ##~~†~~a0877790019 (black leather)~~†~~z0877780116 :~~†~~c\$14.00
 020 ##~~†~~a0456789012 (reel 1)
 020 ##~~†~~c\$8.95
 020 ##~~†~~cRs15.76 (\$5.60 U.S.)
 020 ##~~†~~cRental material
 020 ##~~†~~cFor sale (\$200.00 for 3/4 in.; \$150.00 for 1/2 in.)
 020 ##~~†~~c\$3.60 (pbk.)

022 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD SERIAL NUMBER (R)

International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), a unique identification number assigned to a continuing resource, and/or any incorrect or canceled ISSN.

Indicators

First - Level of international interest

- No level specified

0 - Continuing resource of international interest

1 - Continuing resource not of international interest

Bibliographic Data

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - International Standard Serial Number (NR)

Valid ISSN for the continuing resource. *ISSN* may be generated for display.

‡l - ISSN-L (NR)

ISSN that links together various media versions of a continuing resource. *ISSN-L* may be generated for display.

‡m - Canceled ISSN-L (R)

Canceled ISSN-L that has been associated with the resource. Each canceled ISSN-L is contained in a separate subfield ‡m. *ISSN-L (canceled)* may be generated for display.

‡y - Incorrect ISSN (R)

ISSN (incorrect) may be generated for display.

‡z - Canceled ISSN (R)

ISSN (canceled) may be generated for display.

‡2 - Source (NR)

Code from: *ISSN National Centres code list online at: www.issn.org, National Centres.*

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields.*

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields.*

Examples

022 ##‡a0376-4583

022 0#‡a1234-1231‡l1234-1231

022 0#‡a1560-1560‡l1234-1231‡m1560-1560

022 0#‡a0046-225X‡y0046-2254

022 0#‡a0145-0808‡z0361-7106

022 0#‡z0027-3473

024 OTHER STANDARD IDENTIFIER

(R)

Standard number or code published on an item which cannot be accommodated in another field (e.g., field 020 (International Standard Book Number), 022 (International Standard Serial Number), and 027 (Standard Technical Report Number)). The type of standard number or code is identified in the first indicator position or in subfield \$2 (Source of number or code).

Indicators

First - Type of standard number or code

- 0 - International Standard Recording Code
- 1 - Universal Product Code
- 2 - International Standard Music Number
- 3 - International Article Number
- 4 - Serial Item and Contribution Identifier
- 7 - Source specified in subfield \$2
- 8 - Unspecified type of standard number or code

Second - Difference indicator

- # - No information provided
- 0 - No difference
- 1 - Difference

Subfield Codes

‡a - Standard number or code (NR)

‡c - Terms of availability (NR)

‡d - Additional codes following the standard number or code (NR)

‡z - Canceled/invalid standard number or code (R)

‡2 - Source of number or code (NR)

Code from: *Standard Identifier Source Codes.*

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields.*

Bibliographic Data

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

024 0#‡aFRZ039101231
024 10‡a070993005955 ‡d35740
024 2#‡aM571100511
024 30‡a9780449906200 ‡d51000
024 40‡a8756-2324(198603/04)65:21.4QTP;1-E
024 41‡a875623247541986340134QTP1
024 3#‡a9780449906200 ‡d51000
024 1#‡z5539143515
024 7#‡a0A3200912B4A1057 ‡2istc
024 0#‡aNLC018413261 ‡zNLC018403261
024 10‡a070993005955 ‡d35740
024 2#‡aM571100511
024 2#‡aM692006282
024 2#‡a9790692006282
024 3#‡a9780838934326 ‡d90000
024 4#‡a8756-2324(198603/04)65:2L.4:QTP:1-P

025 OVERSEAS ACQUISITION NUMBER (R)

Number assigned by the Library of Congress to works acquired through one of its overseas acquisition programs.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Overseas acquisition number (R)

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

025 ##‡aLACAP67-3676
025 ##‡aPL480:I-E-8421
025 ##‡aAe-F-355‡aAe-F-562

026 FINGERPRINT IDENTIFIER (R)

Used to assist in the identification of antiquarian books by recording information comprising groups of characters taken from specified positions on specified pages of the book, in accordance with the principles laid down in various published guidelines.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - First and second groups of characters (NR)

Bibliographic Data

‡b - Third and fourth groups of characters (NR)

‡c - Date (NR)

‡d - Number of volume or part (R)

‡e - Unparsed fingerprint (NR)

‡2 - Source (NR)

MARC code that identifies the guidelines followed to establish the fingerprint. Code from: *Fingerprint Scheme Source Codes*.

‡5 - Institution to which field applies (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

026 ##‡adete nkck‡bvess lodo 3‡cAnno Domini MDCXXXVI‡d3‡2fe‡5UkCU

026 ##‡edete nkck vess lodo 3 Anno Domini MDCXXXVI 3‡2fe‡5UkCU

027 STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (R)

International Standard Technical Report number (ISRN) or a Standard Technical Report Number (STRN) assigned to a technical report. Assignment of STRNs is coordinated by the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), which also maintains an assignment registry.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Standard technical report number (NR)

‡z - Canceled/invalid number (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Example

027 ##‡aMPC-387

028 PUBLISHER NUMBER (R)

Formatted number used for sound recordings, videorecordings, printed music, and other music-related material. Publisher's numbers that are given in an unformatted form are recorded in field 500 (General Note). A print constant identifying the kind of publisher number may be generated based on the value in the first indicator position.

Indicators

First - Type of publisher number

0 - Issue number

Number used to identify the issue designation, or serial identification, assigned by a publisher to a specific sound recording, side of a sound recording, or performance on a sound recording or to a group of sound recordings issued as a set.

1 - Matrix number

Master from which the specific recording was pressed.

2 - Plate number

Assigned by a publisher to a specific music publication.

3 - Other music number

4 - Videorecording number

5 - Other publisher number

Second - Note/added entry controller

0 - No note, no added entry

1 - Note, added entry

2 - Note, no added entry

3 - No note, added entry

Subfield Codes

‡a - Publisher number (NR)

‡b - Source (NR)

‡q - Qualifying information (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 028 01‡aSTMA 8007 ‡bTamla Motown
 028 11‡a256A090 ‡bDeutsche Grammophon Gesellschaft
 028 22‡aB. & H. 8797 ‡bBreitkopf & Hartel
 028 42‡aVM5108 ‡bVidmark Entertainment
 028 42‡aMV600167 ‡bMGM/UA
 028 40‡aMV600167 ‡bMGM/UA
 028 02‡aK2 31158 ‡bEMI Music Canada ‡q(on label)
 028 02‡a7234 8 31158 ‡bEMI Music Canada ‡q(on container spine)
 028 42‡a440 073 032-9 ‡bDeutsche Grammophon ‡q(set and guide)
 028 42‡a440 073 033-9 ‡bDeutsche Grammophon ‡q(disc 1)
 028 42‡a440 073 034-9 ‡bDeutsche Grammophon ‡q(disc 2)

030 CODEN DESIGNATION (R)

CODEN designation for a bibliographic title. The CODEN is assigned by the International CODEN Section of Chemical Abstracts Service.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - CODEN (NR)

Valid CODEN for the title.

‡z - Canceled/invalid CODEN (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 030 ##‡aJACSAT
 030 ##‡aASIRAF‡zASITAF

Bibliographic Data

031 MUSICAL INCIPITS INFORMATION (R)

Coded data representing the musical incipit for music using established notation schemes that employ ordinary ASCII symbols. Primarily used to identify music manuscripts, but can be applied to any material containing music.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Number of work (NR)

‡b - Number of movement (NR)

‡c - Number of excerpt (NR)

‡d - Caption or heading (R)

‡e - Role (NR)

‡g - Clef (NR)

‡m - Voice/instrument (NR)

‡n - Key signature (NR)

‡o - Time signature (NR)

‡p - Musical notation (NR)

‡q - General note (R)

‡r - Key or mode (NR)

‡s - Coded validity note (R)

‡t - Text incipit (R)

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)

‡y - Link text (R)

‡z - Public note (R)

‡2 - System code (NR)

Code from: *Musical Incipit Scheme Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 031 ##‡a01‡b01‡c01‡mS‡dAria‡tRei d'impuniti
ecessi‡re‡gC-1‡oc‡p'2B4B8BB/4G8GxF4FF/4xA8AA4.At8B/4B‡2pe
- 031 ##‡a‡b01‡c02‡mS‡eSara‡dScena. Largo‡gC-1‡nbBEA‡oc‡tChi per pietà mi
dice il figlio mio che fa‡p=5/4-"6C3CC6DEgF6CC8-6ED/q8D4C8C'nB"4D-/2-‡2pe
- 031 ##‡a01‡b02‡c01‡mvl1‡dAria.
Allegro‡gG-2‡nbBEA‡oc‡p6{'EDEF}{GABG}{EDEF}{GABG}{'C'BAG}{FEDC},4B-‡2pe
- 031 ##‡a01‡b01‡c01‡mOb. 1‡gG-2‡nbB‡oc‡pRE 9S((8)) 9((8 9 8)) 9E(6) 7(6S(
5)) / 4S((3 2
3))‡uhttp://www.classicalarchives.com/cgi-bin/n.cgi/prep/6/jsbbrc11.mid‡2da

032 POSTAL REGISTRATION NUMBER (R)

Number assigned to a publication for which the specified postal service permits the use of a special mailing class privilege.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Postal registration number (NR)

Numbers are right justified and each unused position contains a zero. The hyphen that may appear between the third and fourth digits on printed sources is not carried in the MARC record; it may be generated.

‡b - Source agency assigning number (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

032 ##‡a063480‡bUSPS

032 ##‡a686310‡bUSPS

033 DATE/TIME AND PLACE OF AN EVENT

(R)

Formatted date/time and/or coded place of creation, capture, recording, filming, execution, or broadcast associated with an event or the finding of a naturally occurring object. This information in textual form is contained in field 518 (Date/Time and Place of an Event Note).

Indicators

First - Type of date in subfield ‡a

- No date information

0 - Single date

1 - Multiple single dates

2 - Range of dates

Second - Type of event

- No information provided

0 - Capture

Pertains to the recording of sound, the filming of visual images, the making or producing of an item, or other form of creation of an item.

1 - Broadcast

Pertains to the broadcasting (i.e., transmission) or re-broadcasting of sound or visual images.

2 - Finding

Pertains to the finding of a naturally occurring object.

Subfield Codes

‡a - Formatted date/time (R)

Seventeen characters, recorded in the pattern *yyyymmddhhmm+ -hmm*, that indicate the actual or approximate date (*yyyymmdd*)/time (*hhmm*) of capture, finding, or broadcast and Time Differential Factor (*+hhmm*) information. A hyphen (-) is used for unknown digits in the year/month/day segment. Within each segment, the data is right justified and any unused position contains a zero.

‡b - Geographic classification area code (R)

Four to six character numeric code for the main geographic area associated with an item. The code consists of the appropriate classification number from the range G3190-G9980 derived from the *Library of Congress Classification--Class G* by dropping the letter G.

‡c - Geographic classification subarea code (R)

Alphanumeric Cutter number for a geographic subarea, derived from the *Library of Congress Classification--Class G* or expanded Cutter number lists for place names. Cutter numbers for places in the United States are also published in *Geographic Cutters. Class G, Geographic Cutters*, and the expanded Cutter lists are maintained by the Library of Congress.

‡p - Place of event (R)

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of term (R)

MARC code that identifies the source of the term used in ‡p when it is from a controlled list.

Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

Examples

033 00‡a1858---
033 02‡a19750305‡b4034‡cR4
033 01‡a195410171930-0700
033 11‡a198709071900-0400‡a198710012030-0400
033 21‡a197809102000-0400‡a197809142000-0400
033 01‡a1962---2130
033 01‡a198707281409+0530‡b7654‡cC2
033 00‡a19780916‡b3964‡cN2
033 20‡a197601--‡a197606--‡b6714‡cR7‡b6714‡cV4
033 10‡a19770115‡a19770210‡b3824‡cP5‡b3804‡cN4
033 00‡a200008--‡b5754‡cL7‡pAbbey Road Studio 1, London
033 00‡3Horse‡a1925---
033 10‡a19770115‡a19770210‡b3824‡cP5‡b3804‡cN4

034 CODED CARTOGRAPHIC MATHEMATICAL DATA

(R)

Coded form of the mathematical data contained in field 255 (Mathematical Data Area) of the bibliographic record.

Indicators

First - Type of scale

Specifies the type of scale information given.

0 - Scale indeterminable/No scale recorded

Used when no representative fraction is given in field 255.

1 - Single scale

3 - Range of scales

Second - Type of ring

- Not applicable

0 - Outer ring

1 - Exclusion ring

Subfield Codes

‡a - Category of scale (NR)

One-character alphabetic code indicating the type of scale of the item.

a - Linear scale

b - Angular scale

z - Other type of scale

‡b - Constant ratio linear horizontal scale (R)

Denominator of the representative fraction for the horizontal scale.

‡c - Constant ratio linear vertical scale (R)

Denominator of the representative fraction for the vertical scale of relief models and other three-dimensional items.

‡d - Coordinates - westernmost longitude (NR)

‡e - Coordinates - easternmost longitude (NR)

‡f - Coordinates - northernmost latitude (NR)

‡g - Coordinates - southernmost latitude (NR)

Subfields ‡d, ‡e, ‡f, and ‡g always appear together. The coordinates may be recorded in the form *hddmmss* (hemisphere-degrees-minutes-seconds), however, other forms are also allowed, such as decimal degrees. The subelements are each right justified and unused positions contain zeros.

‡h - Angular scale (R)

Scale, if known, for celestial charts.

‡j - Declination - northern limit (NR)

‡k - Declination - southern limit (NR)

‡m - Right ascension - eastern limit (NR)

‡n - Right ascension - western limit (NR)

Subfields ‡j and ‡k are each eight characters in length and record the declination in the form *hddmmss* (hemisphere-degrees-minutes-seconds). The degree, minute and second elements are each right justified and the unused positions contain zeros. (If declination of center is known, it is repeated in both subfields).

Bibliographic Data

Subfields \ddot{m} and \ddot{n} are each six characters in length and record the right ascension in the form *hhmmss* (hour-minute-seconds). The hour, minute and second elements are each right justified and the unused positions contain zeros. (If the right ascension of center is known, it is repeated in both subfields).

\ddot{p} - Equinox (NR)

Equinox or epoch for a celestial chart. Usually recorded in the form *yyyy* (year) according to the Gregorian calendar, but may include a decimal including the month in the form *yyyy.mm* (year-month).

\ddot{r} - Distance from earth (NR)

Distance of celestial bodies, such as planets or stars, from the Earth in light-years in star atlases.

\ddot{s} - G-ring latitude (R)

\ddot{t} - G-ring longitude (R)

\ddot{x} - Beginning date (NR)

Beginning of the time frame specific to the coordinates. The date is structured in the form of *yyyymmdd*. When no date is recorded, it is assumed that the coordinate information is current.

\ddot{y} - Ending date (NR)

Ending of the time frame specific to the coordinates. The date is structured in the form of *yyyymmdd*. When no date is recorded, it is assumed that the coordinate information is current.

\ddot{z} - Name of extraterrestrial body (NR)

Name of a planet or other extraterrestrial body specified when the coordinate data recorded in subfields \ddot{d} , \ddot{e} , \ddot{f} and \ddot{g} do not describe an entity on Earth.

$\ddot{0}$ - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

$\ddot{2}$ - Source (NR)

MARC code that identifies the source of the data recorded in field 034. If different sources are recorded, separate fields should be used. Code from: *Cartographic Data Source Codes*.

$\ddot{3}$ - Materials specified (NR)

Information that specifies the part of the entity to which the field applies.

$\ddot{6}$ - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

$\ddot{8}$ - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

034 1# \ddot{t} aa \ddot{b} 100000

034 0# \ddot{t} aa

034 1# \ddot{t} aa \ddot{b} 744000 \ddot{c} 96000

034 1# \ddot{t} aa \ddot{b} 253440 \ddot{d} E0790000 \ddot{e} E0860000 \ddot{f} N0200000 \ddot{g} N0120000

034 1# \ddot{t} aa \ddot{d} E079.533265 \ddot{e} E086.216635 \ddot{f} S012.583377 \ddot{g} S020.419532

034 1# \ddot{t} aa \ddot{d} +079.533265 \ddot{e} +086.216635 \ddot{f} -012.583377 \ddot{g} -020.419532

034 0# \ddot{t} ab \ddot{j} N0300000 \ddot{k} N0300000 \ddot{m} 021800 \ddot{n} 021800

034 0# \ddot{t} ab \ddot{p} 1950

034 ## \ddot{d} E0110000 \ddot{e} E0320000 \ddot{f} N0690000 \ddot{g} N0550000 \ddot{x} 17210000 \ddot{y} 19171200

034 ## \ddot{d} E0110000 \ddot{e} E0240000 \ddot{f} N0690000 \ddot{g} N0550000 \ddot{x} 19171200

034 ## \ddot{d} W2450000 \ddot{e} E2570000 \ddot{f} N0160000 \ddot{g} N0190000 \ddot{z} Mars $\ddot{2}$ gpn

035 SYSTEM CONTROL NUMBER (R)

Control number of a system other than the one whose control number is contained in field 001 (Control Number), field 010 (Library of Congress Control Number) or field 016 (National Bibliographic Agency Control Number).

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

\ddot{a} - System control number (NR)

MARC code (enclosed in parentheses) of the organization originating the system control number, followed immediately by the number. See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

Bibliographic Data

- ‡z - Canceled/invalid control number (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

035 ##‡a(CaOTULAS)41063988
035 ##‡a(WaOLN)wln7986864
035 ##‡a(DNLM)S30545600(s)
035 ##‡a(OCOLC)814782‡z(OCOLC)7374506

036 ORIGINAL STUDY NUMBER FOR COMPUTER DATA FILES (NR)

Original study number assigned by the producer of the computer file. Introductory phrase *Original study:* may be generated based on the field tag.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Original study number (NR)
- ‡b - Source agency assigning number (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

036 ##‡aCNRS 84115‡bCentre national de la recherche scientifique.
036 ##‡aCPS 495441‡bCenter for Political Studies, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.

037 SOURCE OF ACQUISITION (R)

Source of acquisition information for the item or its reproduction.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Stock number (NR)
Numbers such as distributor, publisher, or vendor numbers are also recorded in this subfield.
- ‡b - Source of stock number/acquisition (NR)
- ‡c - Terms of availability (R)
- ‡f - Form of issue (R)
- ‡g - Additional format characteristics (R)
- ‡n - Note (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 037 ##~~1~~a001689 E~~1~~~~1~~bVienna Tourist Board
- 037 ##~~1~~aC CPS 68 003~~1~~~~1~~bU.S. Bureau of the Census
- 037 ##~~1~~bRuth Duarte, P.O. Box 74, Napa, CA~~1~~~~1~~c\$25.00
- 037 ##~~1~~bU.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo. 80255
- 037 ##~~1~~a149866~~1~~~~1~~bGAO (202) 512-6000 (Voice); (301) 258-4066 (Fax)
- 037 ##~~1~~aFSWEC-77/0420~~1~~~~1~~bNational Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161~~1~~~~1~~fMagnetic tape~~1~~~~1~~c\$175.00
- 037 ##~~1~~aPB-363547~~1~~~~1~~bNTIS~~1~~~~1~~fpaper copy~~1~~~~1~~c\$4.00~~1~~~~1~~fmicrofiche~~1~~~~1~~c\$3.00
- 037 ##~~1~~bAmerican Institute of Physics, 335 E. 45th St., New York, N.Y. 10017~~1~~~~1~~c\$24.00 (institution, U.S.)~~1~~~~1~~c\$26.00 (institution, foreign)~~1~~~~1~~c\$14.00 (individual, U.S.)~~1~~~~1~~c\$16.00 (individual, foreign)
- 037 ##~~1~~aLC-USZ62-94085~~1~~~~1~~bDLC~~1~~~~1~~c(b&w film copy neg., after preservation)
- 037 ##~~1~~gARCE
- 037 ##~~1~~bEROS Data Center~~1~~~~1~~f9-track tape;~~1~~~~1~~gDEM;~~1~~~~1~~c\$40 (per file)~~1~~~~1~~c\$20 (per file in groups of 2 to 6)~~1~~~~1~~c\$90 base fee plus \$7 per file (in groups of 7 or more).~~1~~~~1~~gASCII recording mode; available with no internal labels or with ANSI standard labels; logical record length is 1024 bytes; block size is a multiple of 1024 up to 31744 bytes; 1600 or 6250 characters per inch.
- 037 ##~~1~~bUniversity Microfilms~~1~~~~1~~fmicrofiche~~1~~~~1~~c\$15.95~~1~~~~1~~nAvailable only without color

038 RECORD CONTENT LICENSOR (NR)

MARC code of the organization that licenses the intellectual property rights to the data contained in the record, such as with contractual arrangements. See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

~~1~~a - Record content licensor (NR)

~~1~~6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

~~1~~8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Example

038 ##~~1~~aUk

040 CATALOGING SOURCE (NR)

MARC code for or the name of the organization(s) that created the original bibliographic record, assigned MARC content designation and transcribed the record into machine-readable form, or modified (except for the addition of holdings symbols) an existing MARC record. These data and the code in 008/39 (Cataloging source) specify the parties responsible for the bibliographic record. See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Bibliographic Data

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Original cataloging agency (NR)
- ‡b - Language of cataloging (NR)
MARC code for the language of cataloging in the record. Code from: *MARC Code List for Languages*.
- ‡c - Transcribing agency (NR)
- ‡d - Modifying agency (R)
- ‡e - Description conventions (R)
Code from: *Description Convention Source Codes*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

040 ##‡aMt‡cMt
040 ##‡aDLC‡cDLC
040 ##‡aCaOTY‡beng‡cCaOTY
040 ##‡aCaQQLA‡bfre‡cCaOONL
040 ##‡aDLC‡cCtY‡dMH
040 ##‡aDCE-C‡cDNTIS‡dWU-D‡dMiAnI
040 ##‡aCSt-H‡cCSt-H‡eappm
040 ##‡aDNA‡cCtY‡dCtY‡eNARS Staff Bulletin No. 16
040 ##‡aDLC‡cDLC‡erda‡edcrmb

041 LANGUAGE CODE

(R)

Codes for languages associated with an item when the language code in field 008/35-37 of the record is insufficient to convey full information. Includes records for multilingual items, items that involve translation, and items where the medium of communication is a sign language. Sources of the codes are: *MARC Code List for Languages* or other code lists such as ISO 639-1 (*Codes for the representation of names of languages - Part 1 : alpha-2 code*).

Indicators

- First - Translation indication
 - # - No information provided
 - 0 - Item not a translation/does not include a translation
 - 1 - Item is or includes a translation
- Second - Source of code
 - # - MARC language code
 - 7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Language code of text/sound track or separate title (R)
- ‡b - Language code of summary or abstract (R)
- ‡d - Language code of sung or spoken text (R)
- ‡e - Language code of librettos (R)
- ‡f - Language code of table of contents (R)
- ‡g - Language code of accompanying material other than librettos (R)
- ‡h - Language code of original (R)
- ‡j - Language code of subtitles or captions (R)
- ‡k - Language code of intermediate translations (R)
- ‡m - Language code of original accompanying materials other than librettos (R)
- ‡n - Language code of original libretto (R)
- ‡2 - Source of code (NR)
Source of the language code scheme used in the field. Code from: *Language Code and Term Source Codes*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

041 ##‡aeng ‡afre ‡aswe
041 ##‡adut ‡afre ‡ager ‡aita ‡aspa ‡beng
041 0#‡aeng ‡afre
041 1#‡aeng ‡hrus
041 1#‡aeng ‡hger ‡hswe
041 07‡aen ‡afr ‡ait ‡2iso639-1
041 0#‡aeng ‡afre ‡ager
041 0#‡arus ‡aeng
041 0#‡aeng ‡afre ‡ager ‡ahun ‡apor ‡arus
041 0#‡asgn ‡aeng
041 1#‡aeng ‡hfre
041 1#‡aeng ‡kger ‡hswe
041 1#‡aeng ‡agrc ‡hgrc
041 1#‡aeng ‡hund
041 1#‡aeng ‡hmul
041 0#‡aeng ‡bfre ‡bger ‡bspa
041 0#‡arum ‡ffre ‡fger ‡frus
041 ##‡ager ‡geng
041 ##‡gfre
041 1#‡deng ‡hfre ‡hger ‡hita
041 1#‡afre ‡efre ‡eger ‡hfre
041 1#‡aeng ‡bger ‡jger
041 1#‡aeng ‡kchi ‡hsan
041 1#‡dfre ‡hita ‡eeng ‡efre ‡eger ‡eita ‡geng ‡gfre ‡gger ‡gita ‡mger
041 1#‡deng ‡hrus ‡eeng ‡nrus ‡geng ‡gfre ‡gger
041 07‡aen ‡afr ‡ait ‡2iso639-1
041 0#‡aeng ‡afre
041 07‡aen ‡afr ‡2iso639-1

042 AUTHENTICATION CODE (NR)

One or more authentication codes indicating that the record, existing in a national database, has been reviewed in a specific way. Used for codes associated with specifically designated authentication agencies. Code from: *MARC Authentication Action Code List*.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Authentication code (R)

Examples

042 ##‡alc‡ansdp
042 ##‡ansdp‡alcd
042 ##‡alcnuc
042 ##‡aissnuk

Bibliographic Data

043 GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODE

(NR)

Geographic area codes associated with an item. Code from: *MARC Code List for Geographic Areas*. The source of a local code in subfield ‡b is indicated in subfield ‡2. The source of codes in subfield ‡c is *ISO 3166, Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions - Part 1 : Country codes* or *Part 2 : Country subdivision codes*.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Geographic area code (R)

‡b - Local GAC code (R)

‡c - ISO code (R)

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of local code (R)

Code from: *Geographic Area Code and Term Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

043 ##‡an-us--- ‡ae-fr--- ‡aa-ja---

043 ##‡anl-----

043 ##‡afw-----

043 ##‡aa-np---

043 ##‡an-us-md

043 ##‡an-uso-- ‡an-usm--

043 ##‡as-bl--- ‡bs-bl-ba ‡2BIRjBN

043 ##‡cus

044 COUNTRY OF PUBLISHING/PRODUCING ENTITY CODE

(NR)

Two- or three-character code for the country of the publishing or producing entity when field 008/15-17 (Place of publication, production, or execution) is insufficient to convey full information for an item published or produced in more than one country. Code from: *MARC Code List for Countries*. May be used to include country and subentity codes from *ISO 3166, Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions - Part 1 : Country codes* or *Part 2 : Country subdivision codes*.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - MARC country code (R)

Code appearing in 008/15-17 is given as the first subfield ‡a.

‡b - Local subentity code (R)

‡c - ISO country code (R)

‡2 - Source of local subentity code (R)

Source from which the local code was assigned. Code from: *Country Code and Term Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

044 ##‡ait‡afr‡asp
 044 ##‡axk‡axxu
 044 ##‡aat‡bxna‡2ausmarc
 044 ##‡asz‡cch-zh
 044 ##‡aat‡bqea‡2ausmarc

045 TIME PERIOD OF CONTENT (NR)

Time period code (subfield ‡a) and/or a formatted time period (subfield ‡b and/or ‡c) associated with an item.

Indicators

First - Type of time period in subfield ‡b or ‡c

- Subfield ‡b or ‡c not present

0 - Single date/time

1 - Multiple single dates/times

Multiple ‡b and/or ‡c subfields are present, each containing a date/time.

2 - Range of dates/times

Two ‡b and/or ‡c subfields are present and contain a range of dates/times.

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Time period code (R)

Four-character alphanumeric code derived from the "Time Period Code Table" for B.C. and A.D. time periods.

Table is found in *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data* under the description of field 045.

‡b - Formatted 9999 B.C. through C.E. time period (R)

Specific time period recorded in the pattern *yyymmddhh* and preceded by a code for the era (*c* for B.C.; *d* for C.E.).

‡c - Formatted pre-9999 B.C. time period (R)

Formatted time period that consists of as many numeric characters as are needed to represent the number of pre-9999 years B.C.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

045 ##‡aa0d6
 045 0#‡c2500000000
 045 1#‡bd1972‡bd1975
 045 2#‡bd186405‡bd186408
 045 2#‡c25000‡c15000
 045 ##‡ad7d9
 045 ##‡aa-c-
 045 ##‡ax-x-
 045 ##‡ad8h2
 045 2#‡ad7n6‡bc0221‡bd0960
 045 2#‡c225000000‡c70000000

Bibliographic Data

046 SPECIAL CODED DATES (R)

Date of item information that cannot be recorded in 008/06-14 (Type of date/Publication status, Date 1, Date 2) because such information involves one or more Before Common Era (B.C.) dates, incorrect dates, dates when resources have been modified or created, and date spans when resources are valid. When field 046 is used for B.C. dates, 008/06 is set to code b (No date given; B.C. date involved) and field 008/07-10 and 008/11-14 contain blanks (#####). When field 046 is used for incorrect dates, field 008/06 is coded for the type of corrected data and field 008/07-10 and 008/11-14 contain correct dates.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Type of date code (NR)

Codes

i	Inclusive dates of collection
k	Bulk of collection
m	Multiple dates
n	Unknown date
p	Distribution/release/issue and production/recording session dates
q	Questionable date
r	Reissue and original dates
s	Single known/probable date
t	Publication and copyright dates
x	Incorrect dates

‡b - Date 1, B.C. date (NR)

‡c - Date 1, C.E. date (NR)

‡d - Date 2, B.C. date (NR)

‡e - Date 2, C.E. date (NR)

‡j - Date resource modified (NR)

‡k - Beginning or single date created (NR)

‡l - Ending date created (NR)

‡m - Beginning of date valid (NR)

‡n - End of date valid (NR)

‡2 - Source of date (NR)

Code from: *Date and Time Scheme Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

046 ##‡a‡k‡b1000‡d500

046 ##‡a‡q‡b250‡e100

046 ##‡a‡s‡b245

046 ##‡a‡r‡c1936‡d210

046 ##‡a‡i‡b99‡e99

046 ##‡m20011008‡n20011027

046 ##‡j2001-07-12‡2[Code for W3CDTF]

047 FORM OF MUSICAL COMPOSITION CODE (R)

Codes that indicate the form of musical composition of printed and manuscript music and musical sound recordings when character positions 18 and 19 (Form of composition) of field 008 (Fixed-Length Data Elements) for music contains the code *mu* for multiple forms or for non-MARC codes. MARC codes are listed under field 008 Music, /18-19 (Form of composition).

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Source of code

- MARC musical composition code

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

‡a - Form of musical composition code (R)

‡2 - Source of code (NR)

A code that identifies the source from which the musical composition code was assigned. Code from: *Musical Composition Form Code Source Codes*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

047 #7‡argg‡2[code for controlled list]

047 ##‡aor‡a

047 ##‡arg‡app

047 #7‡argg‡2[code for controlled list]

047 #7‡ahum‡2[code for controlled list]

048 NUMBER OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS OR VOICES CODE (R)

Two-character code that indicates the medium of performance for a musical composition. Also contains the *number* of parts, indicated by a two-digit number immediately following the code for the musical instruments or voices (e.g., va02, a two-part composition for Voices - Soprano). The number of parts may be omitted if not specified.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Source of code

- MARC code

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

‡a - Performer or ensemble (R)

Two-character code for a performer or ensemble (from the list below) and, if applicable, a two-digit number specifying the number of parts.

‡b - Soloist (R)

Two-character alphabetic code for a soloist (from the list below) and, if applicable, a two-digit number specifying the number of parts.

‡2 - Source of code (NR)

Code from: *Musical Instrumentation and Voice Code Source Codes*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

MARC 21 Instruments or Voices Codes

ba	Brass - Horn
bb	Brass - Trumpet
bc	Brass - Cornet
bd	Brass - Trombone
be	Brass - Tuba
bf	Brass - Baritone

Bibliographic Data

bn	Brass - Unspecified
bu	Brass - Unknown
by	Brass - Ethnic
bz	Brass - Other
ca	Choruses - Mixed
cb	Choruses - Women's
cc	Choruses - Men's
cd	Choruses - Children's
cn	Choruses - Unspecified
cu	Choruses - Unknown
cy	Choruses - Ethnic
ea	Electronic - Synthesizer
eb	Electronic - Tape
ec	Electronic - Computer
ed	Electronic - Ondes Martinot
en	Electronic - Unspecified
eu	Electronic - Unknown
ez	Electronic - Other
ka	Keyboard - Piano
kb	Keyboard - Organ
kc	Keyboard - Harpsichord
kd	Keyboard - Clavichord
ke	Keyboard - Continuo
kf	Keyboard - Celeste
kn	Keyboard - Unspecified
ku	Keyboard - Unknown
ky	Keyboard - Ethnic
kz	Keyboard - Other
oa	Larger ensemble - Full orchestra
ob	Larger ensemble - Chamber orch.
oc	Larger ensemble - String orchestra
od	Larger ensemble - Band
oe	Larger ensemble - Dance orchestra
of	Larger ensemble - Brass band (brass with some doubling, with or without percussion)
on	Larger ensemble - Unspecified
ou	Larger ensemble - Unknown
oy	Larger ensemble - Ethnic
oz	Larger ensemble - Other
pa	Percussion - Timpani
pb	Percussion - Xylophone
pc	Percussion - Marimba
pd	Percussion - Drum
pn	Percussion - Unspecified
pu	Percussion - Unknown
py	Percussion - Ethnic
pz	Percussion - Other
sa	Strings, bowed - Violin
sb	Strings, bowed - Viola
sc	Strings, bowed - Violoncello
sd	Strings, bowed - Double bass
se	Strings, bowed - Viol
sf	Strings, bowed - Viola d'amore
sg	Strings, bowed - Viola da gamba
sn	Strings, bowed - Unspecified
su	Strings, bowed - Unknown
sy	Strings, bowed - Ethnic
sz	Strings, bowed - Other
ta	Strings, plucked - Harp
tb	Strings, plucked - Guitar
tc	Strings, plucked - Lute
td	Strings, plucked - Mandolin
tn	Strings, plucked - Unspecified
tu	Strings, plucked - Unknown
ty	Strings, plucked - Ethnic
tz	Strings, plucked - Other
va	Voices - Soprano
vb	Voices - Mezzo Soprano
vc	Voices - Alto
vd	Voices - Tenor
ve	Voices - Baritone

Bibliographic Data

vf	Voices - Bass
vg	Voices - Counter tenor
vh	Voices - High voice
vi	Voices - Medium voice
vj	Voices - Low voice
vn	Voices - Unspecified
vu	Voices - Unknown
vy	Voices - Ethnic
wa	Woodwinds - Flute
wb	Woodwinds - Oboe
wc	Woodwinds - Clarinet
wd	Woodwinds - Bassoon
we	Woodwinds - Piccolo
wf	Woodwinds - English horn
wg	Woodwinds - Bass clarinet
wh	Woodwinds - Recorder
wi	Woodwinds - Saxophone
wn	Woodwinds - Unspecified
wu	Woodwinds - Unknown
wy	Woodwinds - Ethnic
wz	Woodwinds - Other
zn	Unspecified instruments
zu	Unknown

Examples

048 #7**†**bvso01**†**atth01**†**atch01**†**akor01**†**2[code for controlled list]
048 #7**†**apcg01**†**apct01**†**apxy02**†**apta01**†**2[code for controlled list]
048 ##**†**aka01**†**asa01**†**asc01
048 ##**†**bvi01**†**aka01
048 ##**†**akb01
048 ##**†**boe01**†**aoa
048 ##**†**bva02**†**bvc01**†**bvd01**†**bvf02**†**aca04**†**aoc

Bibliographic Data

[blank page]

Classification and Call Number Fields (05X-08X)

Fields 050-08X fields contain classification and call numbers related to the item described in the bibliographic record. Identification of the character sets used in encoding the bibliographic data is also provided for by a field in this group.

- 050 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CALL NUMBER (R)
- 051 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS COPY, ISSUE, OFFPRINT STATEMENT (R)
- 052 GEOGRAPHIC CLASSIFICATION (R)
- 055 CLASSIFICATION NUMBERS ASSIGNED IN CANADA (R)
- 060 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE CALL NUMBER (R)
- 061 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE COPY STATEMENT (R)
- 066 CHARACTER SETS PRESENT (NR)
- 070 NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY CALL NUMBER (R)
- 071 NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY COPY STATEMENT (R)
- 072 SUBJECT CATEGORY CODE (R)
- 074 GPO ITEM NUMBER (R)
- 080 UNIVERSAL DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (R)
- 082 DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (R)
- 083 ADDITIONAL DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (R)
- 084 OTHER CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (R)
- 085 SYNTHESIZED CLASSIFICATION NUMBER COMPONENTS (R)
- 084 OTHER CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (R)
- 086 GOVERNMENT DOCUMENT CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (R)
- 088 REPORT NUMBER (R)

050 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CALL NUMBER (R)

Classification or call number that is taken from *Library of Congress Classification* or *LC Classification Additions and Changes*. The brackets that customarily surround alternate class/call numbers are not carried in the MARC record; they may be generated based on the presence of repeated ‡a subfields.

Indicators

First - Existence in LC collection

- # - No information provided
Used for all call numbers assigned by agencies other than the Library of Congress.
- 0 - Item is in LC
Other agencies should use this value when transcribing from LC cataloging copy on which the call number is neither enclosed within brackets nor preceded by a Maltese cross.
- 1 - Item is not in LC
Used by other agencies when transcribing from LC copy on which the call number appears in brackets or is preceded by a Maltese cross. Brackets that customarily surround call numbers for items not in LC are not carried in the MARC record; they may be generated for display.

Second - Source of call number

- 0 - Assigned by LC
Used when an institution is transcribing from LC cataloging copy.
- 4 - Assigned by agency other than LC

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Classification number (R)
- ‡b - Item number (NR)
Organizations that use the *Cutter-Sanborn Three-Figure Author Table* may conform to Library of Congress item number practice by applying *Subject Cataloging Manual: Shelflisting* conventions.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

050 #4‡aNB933.F44‡bT6

050 10‡aBJ1533.C4‡bL49

050 00‡aJK609‡b.M2

050 00‡aZ7164.N3‡bL34 no. 9‡aZ7165.R42‡aHC517.R42

051 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS COPY, ISSUE, OFFPRINT STATEMENT (R)

Information added to a bibliographic record by the Library of Congress that relates to copies, issues, and/or offprints, etc. of the described material that are in its collections.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Classification number (NR)

‡b - Item number (NR)

‡c - Copy information (NR)

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

051 ##‡aQE75‡b.G4‡c2d set.

051 ##‡aMicrofilm‡b3741 HV‡cMicrofilm.

051 ##‡aRC310‡b.W59‡cOffprint. Cover dated 1947.

052 GEOGRAPHIC CLASSIFICATION (R)

Geographic classification code that represents the geographic area and, if applicable, the geographic subarea and populated place name covered by an item.

Indicators

First - Code source

- Library of Congress Classification

1 - U.S. Dept. of Defense Classification

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Geographic classification area code (NR)

Numeric or alphanumeric code that represents the main geographic area covered by an item.

‡b - Geographic classification subarea code (R)

Geographic subarea code related to the geographic area coded in subfield ‡a.

‡d - Populated place name (R)

Approved form of name for a populated place.

‡2 - Code source (NR)

MARC code for the source of the geographic classification. Code from: *Classification Scheme Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

052 ##‡a3810
 052 1#‡aBK
 052 ##‡a4034‡bR4‡bR8
 052 ##‡a4033‡bF65
 052 1#‡aUS‡b51

055 CLASSIFICATION NUMBERS ASSIGNED IN CANADA (R)

Complete call number or a classification number assigned by Library and Archives Canada (LAC) or a library contributing to LAC.

Indicators

First - Existence in LAC collection

- # - Information not provided
Used in any record input by an institution other than LAC.
- 0 - Work held by LAC
- 1 - Work not held by LAC

Second - Type, completeness, source of class/call number

- 0 - LC-based call number assigned by LAC
- 1 - Complete LC class number assigned by LAC
- 2 - Incomplete LC class number assigned by LAC
- 3 - LC-based call number assigned by the contributing library
- 4 - Complete LC class number assigned by the contributing library
- 5 - Incomplete LC class number assigned by the contributing library
- 6 - Other call number assigned by LAC
- 7 - Other class number assigned by LAC
- 8 - Other call number assigned by the contributing library
- 9 - Other class number assigned by the contributing library

Subfield Codes

‡a - Classification number (NR)

‡b - Item number (NR)

‡2 - Source of call/class number (NR)

MARC code that identifies the classification scheme used to assign the call/class number when the second indicator position contains value 6, 7, 8, or 9.

Code from: *Classification Scheme Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

055 #5‡aHT154
 055 01‡aM1679.18
 055 12‡aTS800
 055 00‡aJK609‡bM2
 055 01‡aM1679.18
 055 #3‡aDS598 S7‡b.B34
 055 18‡aKF385 ZB5‡bC6‡2kfmod

060 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE CALL NUMBER (R)

Classification or call number is taken from *National Library of Medicine Classification* schedules QS-QZ and W or from *Library of Congress Classification* schedules as used by NLM for peripheral and related topics.

Bibliographic Data

Indicators

First - Existence in NLM collection

- No information provided

Used for call numbers assigned by an organization other than NLM.

0 - Item is in NLM

1 - Item is not in NLM

Second - Source of call number

0 - Assigned by NLM

4 - Assigned by agency other than NLM

Subfield Codes

‡a - Classification number (R)

‡b - Item number (NR)

NLM uses the *Cutter-Sanborn Three-Figure Author Table* to create item numbers and a special numbering scheme in classes W1 and W3 to create item numbers.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

060 #4‡aW1‡bJO706M

060 00‡aWM 270‡bMP16 no. 4 1969

060 10‡aWA 540 AA1‡bB8p 1972

060 #4‡aWF 102‡bN972a 1969

060 00‡aW3‡bNU36 no. 28 1993

060 #4‡aW1‡bDE111AL v.4 pt.A 1990‡aTP 248.2 D293b 1990

060 00‡aKK1110‡aWD 320

061 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE COPY STATEMENT (R)

Information added to a bibliographic record by the National Library of Medicine that relates to second copies or sets of the described item that are in its collections.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Classification number (R)

‡b - Item number (NR)

‡c - Copy information (NR)

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

066 CHARACTER SETS PRESENT (NR)

Information that indicates that the records were encoded with characters from sets other than ISO 10646 (or Unicode). A detailed description of the standard escape sequences used in MARC records is provided in *MARC 21 Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, and Exchange Media*.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Primary G0 character set (NR)

Code is the Intermediate and Final characters of the escape sequence that designates and invokes the default G0 character set.

‡b - Primary G1 character set (NR)

Code is composed of the Intermediate and Final characters of the escape sequence that designates and invokes the default G1 character set.

‡c - Alternate G0 or G1 character set (R)

Code is the Intermediate and Final characters of each escape sequence that will be used to designate an alternate graphic character set used in the record.

Examples

066 ##‡a(N)
066 ##‡a\$1
066 ##‡b\$)1

070 NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY CALL NUMBER (R)

Classification or call number that is assigned by the National Agricultural Library (NAL).

Indicators

First - Existence in NAL collection

- 0 - Item is in NAL
- 1 - Item is not in NAL

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Classification number (R)

‡b - Item number (NR)

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

070 0#‡a105.2‡bW122
070 1#‡aHD281.l5‡bno. 5

071 NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY COPY STATEMENT (R)

Call number and other information added to a bibliographic record by the National Agricultural Library (NAL) that relates to second copies or sets of the described item that are in its collections.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Classification number (R)

‡b - Item number (NR)

‡c - Copy information (R)

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

072 SUBJECT CATEGORY CODE (R)

Code for the subject category that is associated with the described item.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Code source

0 - NAL subject category code list

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

‡a - Subject category code (NR)

Code for the broad subject associated with the item.

‡x - Subject category code subdivision (R)

Level of specificity within the broader category coded in subfield ‡a.

‡2 - Source (NR)

MARC code that identifies the thesaurus used to assign the subject category code when the second indicator position contains value 7. Code from: *Subject Category Code Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

072 #0‡aK800

072 #7‡aE5‡x.510‡2mesh

072 #7‡a17‡x02.1‡2cosatisc

074 GPO ITEM NUMBER (R)

Item number assigned to publications by the U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO) to manage their distribution to libraries within its Depository Library System. Numbers are assigned from the *List of Classes of United States Government Publications Available for Selection by Depository Libraries*.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - GPO item number (NR)

GPO Item No. : may be generated for display.

‡z - Canceled/invalid GPO item number (R)

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

074 ##‡a334-C-1

074 ##‡a277-A-2 (MF)

074 ##‡a1022-A‡z1012-A

080 UNIVERSAL DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER

(R)

Number taken from the Universal Decimal Classification scheme.

Indicators

First - Type of edition

- # - No information provided
- 0 - Full
- 1 - Abridged

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Universal Decimal Classification number (NR)

‡b - Item number (NR)

‡x - Common auxiliary subdivision (R)

Number that qualifies the concept represented by the main UDC number.

‡2 - Edition identifier (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

080 ##‡a971.1/.2

080 ##‡a631.321:631.411.3‡2[edition information]

080 ##‡a821.113.1‡x(494)‡2[edition information]

082 DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER

(R)

Classification number is taken from *Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, the *Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, and electronic updates to either edition. Through 1997, updates were issued in *DC& Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions*.

Indicators

First - Type of edition

- 0 - Full edition
- 1 - Abridged edition
- 7 - Other edition specified in subfield ‡2

Second - Source of classification number

- # - No information provided
- 0 - Assigned by LC
 - May be used by organizations transcribing from LC copy.
- 4 - Assigned by agency other than LC

Subfield Codes

‡a - Classification number (R)

‡b - Item number (NR)

‡m - Standard or optional designation (NR)

The following codes are used: a (standard) and b (optional).

‡q - Assigning agency (NR)

Code from: *MARC Code List for Organizations*.

‡2 - Edition number (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

Examples

082 04‡a388/.0919 ‡222
082 14‡a914.3 ‡213
082 74‡a839.82 ‡25/nor ‡qNO-OsNB
082 04‡a343.7306/8 ‡a347.30368 ‡220
082 00‡a345.73/0772 ‡220 ‡ma
082 00‡a347.305772 ‡220 ‡mb
082 04‡a004 ‡222/ger ‡qDE-101b

083 ADDITIONAL DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (R)

Classification number used for subject access. It is taken from *Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, the *Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification and Relative Index*, and electronic updates to either edition. Through 1997, updates were issued in *DC& Dewey Decimal Classification Additions, Notes and Decisions*.

Indicators

First - Type of edition

- 0 - Full edition
- 1 - Abridged edition
- 7 - Other edition specified in subfield ‡2

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Classification number (R)
- ‡c - Classification number--Ending number of span (R)
- ‡m - Standard or optional designation (NR)
The following codes are used: a (standard) and b (optional).
- ‡q - Assigning agency (NR)
Code from: *MARC Code List for Organizations*.
- ‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)
- ‡z - Table identification (R)
- ‡2 - Edition number (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

083 0#‡z2 ‡a4947 ‡222
083 0#‡a598.0994 ‡222
083 0#‡z2 ‡a94 ‡222

084 OTHER CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (R)

Classification number from a scheme not covered by one of the other number fields. The field should not be used for classification numbers assigned from a source for which a subfield ‡2 source of number code would not be assigned.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
 - # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
 - # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Classification number (R)
- ‡b - Item number (NR)
- ‡q - Assigning agency (NR)
Code from: *MARC Code List for Organizations*.
- ‡2 - Number source (NR)
Code from: *Classification Scheme Source Codes*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

```

084 ##‡a016 ‡a014 ‡a018 ‡a122 ‡2frbnpnav
084 ##‡aKB112.554 ‡bU62 1980 ‡2laclaw
084 ##‡a330 ‡a380 ‡a650 ‡a670 ‡qDE-101 ‡2sdnb
084 ##‡a125 ‡a631 ‡qDE-600 ‡2zdbz
084 ##‡a8501(043) ‡2ruesk1
084 ##‡aCA2 PQ C07 81P52 ‡2cacodoc

```

085 SYNTHESIZED CLASSIFICATION NUMBER COMPONENTS (R)

Information about how a synthesized classification number or a portion of a synthesized classification number was built. It traces the different components of a synthesized number, showing the different portions of the number and where the add instructions are given. If a number was built using two or more instructions, a separate field 085 is given for each instruction.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Number where instructions are found-single number or beginning number of span (R)
- ‡b - Base number (R)
- ‡c - Classification number-ending number of span (R)
- ‡f - Facet designator (R)
- ‡r - Root number (R)
- ‡s - Digits added from classification number in schedule or external table (R)
- ‡t - Digits added from internal subarrangement or add table (R)
- ‡u - Number being analyzed (R)
- ‡v - Number in internal subarrangement or add table where instructions are found (R)
- ‡w - Table identification-Internal subarrangement or add table (R)
- ‡y - Table sequence number for internal subarrangement or add table (R)
- ‡z - Table identification (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See the description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

```

085 ##‡81.1‡b346.046‡a346.046‡r333‡s95
085 ##‡81.1‡b599‡z1‡s09
085 ##‡81.2‡b599.09‡z1‡a093‡c099‡z2‡s94
085 ##‡82.1‡b598‡z1‡s09
085 ##‡82.2‡b598.09‡z1‡a093‡c099‡z2‡s94

```

Bibliographic Data

086 GOVERNMENT DOCUMENT CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (R)

Classification number assigned to documents by designated agencies in countries that have a government documents classification program.

Indicators

First - Number source

- # - Source specified in subfield ‡2
Classification number other than the U.S. or Canadian scheme.
- 0 - Superintendent of Documents Classification System
Assigned by the U.S. Government Printing Office. *Supt. of Docs. no.*: may be generated for display.
- 1 - Government of Canada Publications: Outline of Classification

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Classification number (NR)
- ‡z - Canceled/invalid classification number (R)
- ‡2 - Number source (NR)

MARC code that identifies the government document classification scheme used to assign the number when the first indicator position contains value #. The code may be used to generate a display constant to identify the source of the classification number. Code from: *Classification Scheme Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 086 ##‡aHEU/G74.3C49‡2ordocs
- 086 0‡aA 13.28:F 61/2/981 Glacier
- 086 0‡aHE 20.6209:13/45
- 086 0‡aITC 1.12:TA-503 (A)-18 AND 332-279
- 086 0‡aA 1.1:‡zA 1.1/3:984
- 086 ##‡aHEU/G74.3C49‡2ordocs

088 REPORT NUMBER (R)

Report number that is not a Standard Technical Report Number (STRN), recorded in field 027.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Report number (NR)
- ‡z - Canceled/invalid report number (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 088 ##‡aSTRATLAB-71-98
- 088 ##‡aNASA-RP-1124-REV-3 ‡zNASA-RP-1124-REV-2
- 088 ##‡zNASA-TN-D-8008

Main Entry Fields (1XX)

Fields 1XX contain a name or a uniform title heading used as a main entry in bibliographic records. Except for the definitions of indicator positions and subfield codes that are field specific, the content designation for each type of name and for uniform titles is consistent for Main Entry (100-130), Series Statement (440-490), Subject Access (600-630), Added Entry (700-730), and Series Added Entry (800-830) fields.

A name portion containing open-ended date ends with a space when it is followed by other data in the same subfield; it does not end with a space when it is followed by another subfield.

- 100 MAIN ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME (NR)
- 110 MAIN ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME (NR)
- 111 MAIN ENTRY - MEETING NAME (NR)
- 130 MAIN ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE (NR)

100 MAIN ENTRY-PERSONAL NAME (NR)

Personal name used as a main entry in a bibliographic record.

Indicators

First - Type of personal name entry element

- 0 - Forename
Forename or a name consisting of words, initials, letters, etc., that are formatted in direct order.
- 1 - Surname
Single or multiple surname formatted in inverted order or a single name without forenames that is known to be a surname.
- 3 - Family name
Name represents a family, clan, dynasty, house, or other such group and may be formatted in direct or inverted order.

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Personal name (NR)
Surname and/or forename; letters, initials, abbreviations, phrases, or numbers used in place of a name; or a family name.
- ‡b - Numeration (NR)
Roman numeral or a roman numeral and a subsequent part of a forename when the first indicator value is 0.
- ‡c - Titles and words associated with a name (R)
- ‡d - Dates associated with a name (NR)
Dates of birth, death, or flourishing, or any other date associated with a name.
- ‡e - Relator term (R)
Describes the relationship between a name and a work.
- ‡f - Date of a work (NR)
Date of publication used with a title of a work in a name/title field.
- ‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)
Not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield.
- ‡j - Attribution qualifier (R)
Attribution information for names when the responsibility is unknown, uncertain, fictitious or pseudonymous.
- ‡k - Form subheading (R)
- ‡l - Language of a work (NR)
Name of a language(s) used with a title of a work in a name/title field.
- ‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)
Number designation for a part or section of a work used with a title in a name/title field.
- ‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)
Name designation of a part or section of a work used with a title in a name/title field.

Bibliographic Data

- ‡q - Fuller form of name (NR)
More complete form of the name contained in subfield ‡a.
- ‡t - Title of a work (NR)
Uniform title, a title page title of a work, or a series title used in a name/title field.
- ‡u - Affiliation (NR)
Affiliation or address of the name.
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡4 - Relator code (R)
A MARC code for the relationship between a name and a work. Code from: *MARC Code List for Relators*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 100 1#‡aBach, Johann Sebastian‡4aut‡0(DE-101c)310008891
- 100 3#‡aFarquhar family.
- 100 1#‡aMorgan, John Pierpont,‡d1837-1913,‡ecollector.
- 100 0#‡aJohn,‡cthe Baptist, Saint.
- 100 0#‡aJohn‡bll Comnenus,‡cEmperor of the East,‡d1088-1143.
- 100 0#‡a110908.
- 100 0#‡aDr. X.
- 100 0#‡aAuthor of The diary of a physician,‡d1807-1877.
- 100 0#‡aClaude,‡cd'Abbeville, pere,‡dd. 1632.
- 100 0#‡aHoward.
- 100 1#‡aFitzgerald, David.
- 100 1#‡aChiang, Kai-shek,‡d1887-1975.
- 100 1#‡aWatson,‡cRev.
- 100 1#‡aQ., Mike.
- 100 1#‡aBlackbeard, Author of,‡d1777-1852.
- 100 1#‡aLe Conte, John Eatton,‡d1784-1860.
- 100 1#‡aEl-Abiad, Ahmed H.,‡d1926-
- 100 0#‡aJohn Paul‡bll,‡cPope,‡d1920-
- 100 1#‡aSeuss,‡cDr.
- 100 1#‡aChurchill, Winston,‡cSir,‡d1874-1965.
- 100 1#‡aWard, Humphrey,‡cMrs.,‡d1851-1920.
- 100 1#‡aWalle-Lissnijder,‡cvande.
- 100 0#‡aThomas,‡cAquinas, Saint,‡d1225?-1274.
- 100 0#‡aBlack Foot,‡cChief,‡dd. 1877‡c(Spirit)
- 100 1#‡aLevi, James,‡dfl. 1706-1739.
- 100 1#‡aJoannes Aegidius, Zamorensis,‡d1240 or 41-ca. 1316.
- 100 0#‡aH. D.‡q(Hilda Doolittle),‡d1886-1961.
- 100 1#‡aGresham, G. A.‡q(Geoffrey Austin)
- 100 1#‡aSmith, Elizabeth‡q(Ann Elizabeth)
- 100 1#‡aBeeton,‡cMrs.‡q(Isabella Mary),‡d1836-1865.
- 100 1#‡a` Atthawimonbandit (To),‡cPhra,‡d1883-1973.
- 100 1#‡aBrown, B. F.‡uChemistry Dept., American University.
- 100 0#‡aE. S.,‡cMeister,‡d15th cent.,‡jFollower of
- 100 1#‡aReynolds, Joshua,‡cSir,‡d1723-1792,‡jPupil of

110 MAIN ENTRY-CORPORATE NAME (NR)

Corporate name used as a main entry in a bibliographic record.

Indicators

First - Type of corporate name entry element

0 - Inverted name

Corporate name begins with a personal name in inverted order.

1 - Jurisdiction name

Name of a jurisdiction that is also an ecclesiastical entity or is a jurisdiction name under which a corporate name or a title of a work is entered.

2 - Name in direct order

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR)

Name of a corporate body or the first entity when subordinate units are present; a jurisdiction name under which a corporate body, city section, or a title of a work is entered; or a jurisdiction name that is also an ecclesiastical entity.

‡b - Subordinate unit (R)

Name of a subordinate corporate unit, a name of a city section, or a name of a meeting entered under a corporate or jurisdiction name.

‡c - Location of meeting (NR)

Place name or a name of an institution where a meeting was held.

‡d - Date of meeting or treaty signing (R)

Date a meeting was held or, in a name/title field, the date a treaty was signed.

‡e - Relator term (R)

Describes the relationship between a name and a work.

‡f - Date of a work (NR)

Date of publication used with a title of a work in a name/title field.

‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)

Name of the *other party* to a treaty in a name/title field; a subelement that is not more appropriately contained in subfield ‡c, ‡d, or ‡n in a meeting entered under a corporate name; or a data element that is not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield in any other type of corporate name field.

‡k - Form subheading (R)

‡l - Language of a work (NR)

Name of language(s) used with a title in a name/title field.

‡n - Number of part/section/meeting (R)

Number designation for a meeting entered under a corporate name or for a part or section of a work used with a title in a name/title field.

‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)

Name designation of a part or section of a work used with a title in a name/title field.

‡t - Title of a work (NR)

Uniform title, a title page title of a work, or a series title used in a name/title field.

‡u - Affiliation (NR)

Affiliation or address of the name.

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡4 - Relator code (R)

MARC code for the relationship between a name and a work. Code from: *MARC Code List for Relators*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bCourt of Appeals (2nd Circuit)

110 2#‡aSeminar Naturschutz und Landwirtschaft‡0(DE-101b)200568-2

110 0#‡aNewman (Jean and Dorothy) Industrial Relations Library.

110 2#‡aJ.C. Penney Co.

110 1#‡aCyprus (Archdiocese)

110 1#‡aPennsylvania.‡bState Board of Examiners of Nursing Home Administrators.

Bibliographic Data

- 110 1#‡aJalisco (Mexico).‡tLey que aprueba el plan regional urbano de Guadalajara, 1979-1983.
- 110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bPresident (1981-1989 : Reagan)
- 110 2#‡aPRONAPADE (Firm)
- 110 1#‡aBirmingham (Ala.)
- 110 2#‡aScientific Society of San Antonio (1904-)
- 110 2#‡aSt. James Church (Bronx, New York, N.Y.)
- 110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bCongress.‡bJoint Committee on the Library.
- 110 1#‡aParis.‡bMontmartre.
- 110 2#‡aCatholic Church.‡bConcilium Plenarium Americae Latinae‡d(1899 :‡cRome, Italy)
- 110 2#‡aInternational Labour Organisation.‡bEuropean Regional Conference‡n(2nd :‡d1968 :‡cGeneva, Switzerland)
- 110 2#‡aEastman Kodak Company,‡edefendant-appellant.
- 110 1#‡aMinnesota.‡bConstitutional Convention‡d(1857 :‡gRepublican)
- 110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bCongress‡n(97th, 2nd session :‡d1982).‡bHouse.
- 110 2#‡aNew York Public Library.‡kManuscript‡pAulendorf Codex.
- 110 1#‡aUnited States.‡bNational Technical Information Service.‡u5205 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161.
- 110 2#‡aJ.H. Bufford & Co.‡4pop

111 MAIN ENTRY-MEETING NAME (NR)

Meeting or conference name used as a main entry in a bibliographic record.

Indicators

First - Type of meeting name entry element

- 0 - Inverted name
Meeting name begins with a personal name in inverted order.
- 1 - Jurisdiction name
Jurisdiction name under which a meeting name is entered.
- 2 - Name in direct order

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR)
Name of a meeting, or the first entity when subordinate units are present; or a jurisdiction name under which a meeting name is entered.
- ‡c - Location of meeting (NR)
Place name or a name of an institution where a meeting was held.
- ‡d - Date of meeting (NR)
- ‡e - Subordinate unit (R)
Name of a subordinate unit entered under a meeting name.
- ‡f - Date of a work (NR)
Date of publication used with a title of a work in a name/title field.
- ‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)
Not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield.
- ‡j - Relator term (R)
Describes the relationship between a name and a work.
- ‡k - Form subheading (R)
- ‡l - Language of a work (NR)
Name of a language(s) used with a title of a work in a name/title field.
- ‡n - Number of part/section/meeting (R)
Number of a meeting or a number designation for a part or section of a work.
- ‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)
Name designation of a part or section of a work used with a title in a name/title field.

Bibliographic Data

- ‡q - Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element (NR)
Name of a meeting that is entered under a jurisdiction name contained in subfield ‡a.
- ‡t - Title of a work (NR)
Uniform title, a title page of a work, or a series title used in a name/title field.
- ‡u - Affiliation (NR)
Affiliation or address of the name.
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡4 - Relator code (R)
MARC code for the relationship between a name and a work. Code from: *MARC Code List for Relators*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 111 2#‡aExpo '70‡c(Osaka, Japan)
- 111 2#‡aSymposium Internacional "Manuel Pedroso" In Memoriam‡d(1976
:‡cGuanajuato, Mexico)
- 111 1#‡aChicago.‡qCartography Conference.
- 111 2#‡aGovernor's Conference on Aging (N.Y.)‡d(1982 :‡cAlbany, N.Y.)
- 111 2#‡aEsto '84‡d(1984 :‡cToronto, Ont).‡eRaamatunaituse Komitee.
- 111 2#‡aWorld Peace Conference‡n(1st :‡d1949 :‡cParis, France and Prague,
Czechoslovakia)
- 111 2#‡aWhite House Conference on Library and Information Services‡d(1979
:‡cWashington, D.C.).‡eOhio Conference Delegation.
- 111 2#‡aInternational Symposium on Quality Control (1974-)‡n(3rd :‡d1978 :‡cTokyo,
Japan)
- 111 2#‡aNational Conference on Physical Measurement of the Disabled,‡n2nd,‡cMayo
Clinic,‡d1981,‡gProjected, not held.
- 111 1#‡aParis.‡qPeace Conference,‡d1919.
- 111 2#‡aSymposium on the Underground Disposal of Radioactive Wastes‡d(1979
:‡cOtoniemi, Finland)‡4fnd

130 MAIN ENTRY-UNIFORM TITLE (NR)

Uniform title used as a main entry in a bibliographic record.

Indicators

- First - Nonfiling characters
0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters
- Second - Undefined
- Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Uniform title (NR)
- ‡d - Date of treaty signing (R)
- ‡f - Date of a work (NR)
Date of publication used with a title of a work in a name/title field.
- ‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)
- ‡h - Medium (NR)
Media qualifier.
- ‡k - Form subheading (R)
- ‡l - Language of a work (NR)
- ‡m - Medium of performance for music (R)
- ‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡o - Arranged statement for music (NR)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡r - Key for music (NR)
- ‡s - Version (NR)
- ‡t - Title of a work (NR)
Title-page title of an item.
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 130 0#‡aBible.‡pO.T.‡pFive Scrolls.‡lHebrew.‡sBiblioteca apostolica vaticana.‡kManuscript.‡nUrbiniti Hebraicus 1.‡f1980.
- 130 0#‡aKathy (Motion picture : 1981)
- 130 0#‡aElektroshlakovyi pereplav.
- 130 0#‡aSiège d'Orléans (Mystery play)
- 130 0#‡aBeowulf.
- 130 0#‡aDialogue (Montreal, Quebec : 1962).‡lEnglish.
- 130 0#‡aTosefta.‡lEnglish.‡f1977.
- 130 0#‡aKing Kong (1933)
- 130 0#‡aGone with the wind (Motion picture).‡hSound recording.
- 130 0#‡aConvention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms.‡d(1950).‡kProtocols, etc.,‡d1963 Sept. 16.
- 130 0#‡aPortrait and biographical album of Isabella County, Mich.‡kSelections.
- 130 0#‡aVedas.‡pRgveda.‡lItalian & Sanskrit.‡kSelections.
- 130 0#‡aConcertos,‡mviolin, string orchestra,‡rD major.
- 130 0#‡aAnnale Universiteit van Stellenbosch.‡nSerie A2,‡pSöologie.
- 130 0#‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pPhilippians.‡lEnglish.‡sRevised Standard.‡f1980.
- 130 0#‡aSongs, unacc.

Title and Title-Related Fields (20X-24X)

Title of the item described in the bibliographic record and variant titles that also apply to the item. These fields may be used to generate access points and to display notes for the various titles.

- 210 ABBREVIATED TITLE (R)
- 222 KEY TITLE (R)
- 240 UNIFORM TITLE (NR)
- 242 TRANSLATION OF TITLE BY CATALOGING AGENCY (R)
- 243 COLLECTIVE UNIFORM TITLE (NR)
- 245 TITLE STATEMENT (NR)
- 246 VARYING FORM OF TITLE (R)
- 247 FORMER TITLE (R)

210 ABBREVIATED TITLE (R)

Title as abbreviated for indexing or identification. An abbreviated *key* title is supplied by ISSN centers, based on the Key Title (Field 222). Other abbreviated titles are supplied by cataloging agencies, including abstracting and indexing services.

Indicators

First - Title added entry

- 0 - No added entry
- 1 - Added entry

Second - Type

- # - Abbreviated key title
- 0 - Other abbreviated title

Subfield Codes

‡a - Abbreviated title (NR)

‡b - Qualifying information (NR)

Abbreviated form of the parenthetical qualifying information contained in the key title (field 222).

‡2 - Source (R)

Code from: *Abbreviated Title Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 210 0#‡aManage. improv. cost reduct. goals
- 210 0#‡aSurg. clin. North Am.
- 210 0#‡aPlant prot. bull.‡b(Faridabad)
- 210 0#‡aAnnu. rep. - Dep. Public Welfare‡b(Chic.)

222 KEY TITLE (R)

Unique title for a continuing resource that is assigned in conjunction with an ISSN recorded in field 022 by national centers under the auspices of the ISSN Network.

A note formatted as *ISSN [number] = [Key Title]* may be generated from data in field 022 (International Standard Serial Number) and field 222.

Bibliographic Data

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Nonfiling characters

0 - No nonfiling characters

1-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Subfield Codes

‡a - Key title (NR)

‡b - Qualifying information (NR)

Parenthetical information that that qualifies the title to make it unique.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

222 #0‡aViva‡b(New York)

222 #0‡aCauses of death

222 #4‡aDer Öffentliche Dienst‡b(Köln)

222 #0‡aJournal of polymer science. Part B. Polymer letters

222 #0‡aEconomic education bulletin‡b(Great Barrington)

240 UNIFORM TITLE (NR)

Uniform title for an item when the bibliographic description is entered under a main entry field that contains a personal (field 100), corporate (110), or meeting (111) name.

Indicators

First - Uniform title printed or displayed

0 - Not printed or displayed

1 - Printed or displayed

Second - Nonfiling characters

0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Subfield Codes

‡a - Uniform title (NR)

‡d - Date of treaty signing (R)

‡f - Date of a work (NR)

‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)

Not more appropriately contained in another defined subfield.

‡h - Medium (NR)

Media qualifier.

‡k - Form subheading (R)

‡l - Language of a work (NR)

‡m - Medium of performance for music (R)

‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)

‡o - Arranged statement for music (NR)

‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)

‡r - Key for music (NR)

‡s - Version (NR)

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 240 10‡aLaws, etc. (1969-1970)
- 240 10‡aTreaties, etc.‡gPoland,‡d1948 Mar. 2.‡kProtocols, etc.,‡d1951 Mar. 6
- 240 10‡aPoems.‡kSelections
- 240 10‡aInstitutiones.‡nLiber 2.‡nCapitulum 5.‡lEnglish
- 240 10‡aFidelio‡n(1814).‡sLibretto.‡lEnglish & German
- 240 10‡aWerke, Org‡0(DE-101c)300847858
- 240 10‡aVariations,‡mpiano, 4 hands,‡nK. 501,‡rG major
- 240 10‡aLieder, unacc.
- 240 14‡aThe Pickwick papers.‡lFrench

242 TRANSLATION OF TITLE BY CATALOGING AGENCY (R)

Translation of the title proper that is made by the cataloging agency when the translated title does not appear as a parallel title on the item. For a note, the introductory phrase *Title translated:* may be generated based on the field tag for display.

Indicators

First - Title added entry

- 0 - No added entry
- 1 - Added entry

Second - Nonfiling characters

- 0 - No nonfiling characters
- 1-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Subfield Codes

‡a - Title (NR)

Title proper, exclusive of the designation of number or name of part and any alternative title.

‡b - Remainder of title (NR)

Includes parallel, alternative, and other title information.

‡c - Statement of responsibility, etc. (NR)

Statement of responsibility and/or any remaining title statement data that are not more appropriately contained in one of the other subfields.

‡h - Medium (NR)

‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)

‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)

‡y - Language code of translated title (NR)

Code from: *MARC Code List for Languages*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 242 10‡aWorld of art.‡yeng
- 242 04‡aThe Arab East.‡yeng
- 242 00‡aLand surveying and agriculture equipment.‡yeng
- 242 00‡aAnnals of chemistry‡nSeries C,‡pOrganic chemistry and biochemistry.‡yeng
- 242 14‡aThe Mirror.‡yeng

243 COLLECTIVE UNIFORM TITLE (NR)

Generic title that is constructed by the cataloger to collect works by a prolific author. Brackets that customarily enclose a collective uniform title are not carried in the MARC record. They may be generated based on the field tag.

Bibliographic Data

Indicators

First - Uniform title printed or displayed

0 - Not printed or displayed

1 - Printed or displayed

Second - Nonfiling characters

0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Subfield Codes

‡a - Uniform title (NR)

‡d - Date of treaty signing (R)

‡f - Date of a work (NR)

‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)

‡h - Medium (NR)

‡k - Form subheading (R)

‡l - Language of a work (NR)

‡m - Medium of performance for music (R)

‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)

‡o - Arranged statement for music (NR)

‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)

‡r - Key for music (NR)

‡s - Version (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

243 10‡aWorks.‡f1983

243 10‡aSpeeches

243 00‡aLaws, etc.

243 10‡aOrchestra music.‡kSelections

245 TITLE STATEMENT (NR)

Title and statement of responsibility area of the bibliographic description of a work.

Indicators

First - Title added entry

0 - No added entry

No title added entry is made, either because no title added entry is desired or because the title added entry is not traced the same as the title in field 245.

1 - Added entry

Desired title added entry is the same as the title in field 245.

Second - Nonfiling characters

0 - No nonfiling characters

1-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Subfield Codes

‡a - Title (NR)

‡b - Remainder of title (NR)

‡c - Statement of responsibility, etc. (NR)

‡f - Inclusive dates (NR)

Time period during which the entirety of the contents of the described materials were created.

‡g - Bulk dates (NR)

Time period during which the bulk of the described materials were created.

‡h - Medium (NR)

‡k - Form (R)

Term that is descriptive of the form of the described materials, determined by an examination of their physical character, subject of their intellectual content, or the order of information within them (e.g., daybooks, diaries, directories, journals, memoranda, etc.).

Bibliographic Data

‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)

‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)

‡s - Version (NR)

Name, code, or description of a copy of the described materials that was generated at different times or for different audiences.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 245 00‡a[Man smoking at window].
- 245 03‡aLe Bureau‡h[filmstrip] =‡bLa Oficina = Das Büro.
- 245 00‡aHeritage Books archives.‡pUnderwood biographical dictionary.‡nVolumes 1 & 2 revised‡h[electronic resource] /‡cLaverne Galeener-Moore.
- 245 10‡aStatistics :‡bfacts or fiction.
- 245 10‡a--as others see us.
- 245 04‡aThe Year book of medicine.
- 245 18‡aThe ... annual report to the Governor.
- 245 14‡aH Mon tou Horous Sina.
- 245 15‡aThe "winter mind" :‡bWilliam Bronk and American letters /‡cBurt Kimmelman.
- 245 00‡aProceedings /‡c...
- 245 10‡aUnder the hill, or, The story of Venus and Tannhauser.
- 245 00‡aHamlet ;‡bRomeo and Juliette ; Othello ...
- 245 00‡aOklahoma‡h[sound recording] ;‡bCarousel ; South Pacific ...
- 245 00‡aPortals to the world.‡pSelected Internet resources.‡pMaldives‡h[electronic resource] /‡ccreated and maintained by the Asian Division, Area Studies Directorate.
- 245 00‡aLord Macaulay's essays ;‡band, Lays of ancient Rome.
- 245 00‡aMap of Nelson, Richmond, Motueka :‡bscale 1:20000.
- 245 00‡aFocus on grammar‡h[electronic resource] :‡bbasic level.
- 245 00‡aLove from Joy :‡bletters from a farmer's wife.‡nPart III,‡p1987-1995, At the bungalow.
- 245 04‡aThe plays of Oscar Wilde /‡cAlan Bird.
- 245 10‡aHow to play chess /‡cKevin Wicker ; with a foreword by David Pritchard ; illustrated by Karel Feuerstein.
- 245 10‡aProject directory /‡cTDC = Répertoire des projets / CDT.
- 245 14‡aThe analysis of the law /‡cSir Matthew Hale. The students companion / Giles Jacob.
- 245 00‡aManagement report.‡nPart I /‡cU.S. Navy's Military Sealift Command.
- 245 00‡aConcerto per piano n. 21, K 467‡h[sound recording] /‡cW.A. Mozart. L'assedio di Corinto. Ouverture / G. Rossini.
- 245 00‡aShort-Harrison-Symmes family papers,‡f1760-1878.
- 245 00‡kRecords,‡f1939-1973‡g1965-1972.
- 245 00‡a[Geode]‡h[realia].
- 245 03‡aLa mer‡h[sound recording] ;‡bKhamma ; Rhapsody for clarinet and orchestra /‡cClaude Debussy.
- 245 10‡aFour years at Yale :‡kdiaries,‡f1903 Sept. 16-1907 Oct. 5.
- 245 00‡aPL 17 Hearing Files‡kCase Files‡f1974‡pDistrict 6‡hmicrofilm (jacketed in fiche).
- 245 14‡aThe charity ball :‡ba comedy in four acts :‡ktypescript,‡f1889 /‡cby David Belasco and Henry C. DeMille.
- 245 10‡aZentralblatt für Bakteriologie, Parasitenkunde, Infektionskrankheiten und Hygiene.‡n1. Abt. Originale.‡nReihe B,‡pHygiene, Krankenhaushygiene, Betriebshygiene, präventive Medizin.

Bibliographic Data

- 245 00‡aAnnual report of the Minister of Supply and Service Canada under the Corporations and Labour Unions Returns Act.‡nPart II,‡pLabour unions =‡bRapport annuel du ministre des Approvisionnement et services Canada présenté sous l'empire et des syndicats ouvriers.‡nPartie II,‡pSyndicats ouvriers.
- 245 10‡aDirector's report of the Association of Insurance Adjusters.‡sMember release.
- 245 00‡aWho is it?
- 245 10‡aAhab's wife, or, The star-gazer :‡ba novel /‡cby Sena Jeter Naslund ; illustrations by Christopher Wormell.

246 VARYING FORM OF TITLE (R)

Varying forms of the title appearing on different parts of an item or a portion of the title proper, or an alternative form of the title when the form differs substantially from the title statement in field 245 and if they contribute to the further identification of the item.

Indicators

First - Note/added entry controller

- 0 - Note, no added entry
- 1 - Note, added entry
- 2 - No note, no added entry
- 3 - No note, added entry

Second - Type of title

- # - No type specified
- 0 - Portion of title
- 1 - Parallel title
- 2 - Distinctive title
- 3 - Other title
- 4 - Cover title
- 5 - Added title page title
- 6 - Caption title
- 7 - Running title
- 8 - Spine title

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Title proper/short title (NR)
- ‡b - Remainder of title (NR)
- ‡f - Date or sequential designation (NR)
Dates or volume and issue numbers that relate the variant title to the record when a note is generated from the field.
- ‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)
- ‡h - Medium (NR)
- ‡i - Display text (NR)
- ‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 246 0#‡iAdded title page title on some issues:‡aAnnual report
- 246 13‡aCalifornia State Assembly file analysis
- 246 1#‡aFour corners power review
- 246 1#‡iPanel title:‡aWelcome to big Wyoming
- 246 1#‡iAlso known as:‡aCOMPENDEX
- 246 1#‡iAugmented title:‡aDevelopment of electro-optical laser velocimeter system for flame studies
- 246 10‡aLRMP

- 246 11‡aNihon
- 246 12‡aCreating jobs‡f1980
- 246 13‡aCalifornia State Assembly file analysis
- 246 15‡aMurshid al-Sudan‡f1982-1983
- 246 3#‡aBEEC bulletin
- 246 17‡aB.E.E.C. bulletin
- 246 04‡a<variant title>‡g(varies slightly)
- 246 1#‡iAt head of title:‡aScience and public affairs‡fJan. 1970-Apr. 1974
- 246 1#‡iTitle on container:‡aNew Brunswick royal gazette
- 246 1#‡iAlternate issues published with title:‡aChicago daily telegraph
- 246 3#‡a<title of reissue>;‡5DLC

247 FORMER TITLE (R)

Former title proper used when one cataloging record represents several titles associated with an entity.

Indicators

First - Title added entry

0 - No added entry

1 - Added entry

Second - Note controller

0 - Display note

1 - Do not display note

Subfield Codes

‡a - Title (NR)

‡b - Remainder of title (NR)

‡f - Date or sequential designation (NR)

Dates or volume and issue numbers that relate the former variant title to the record.

‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)

‡h - Medium (NR)

‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)

‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)

‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 247 10‡aEverywoman's magazine‡fv. 1-24, Jan. 1948-57.
- 247 10‡aJournalism bulletin‡fMar. 1924-Nov. 1927
- 247 01‡a<former title>‡g(varies slightly)

Bibliographic Data

[blank page]

Edition, Imprint, Etc. Fields (25X-28X)

Fields contain edition, imprint, address, and other publication source information, and data related to specific forms of material that apply to the item described in the bibliographic record.

- 250 EDITION STATEMENT (NR)
- 254 MUSICAL PRESENTATION STATEMENT (NR)
- 255 CARTOGRAPHIC MATHEMATICAL DATA (R)
- 256 COMPUTER FILE CHARACTERISTICS (NR)
- 257 COUNTRY OF PRODUCING ENTITY (NR)
- 258 PHILATELIC ISSUE DATA (R)
- 260 PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, ETC. (IMPRINT) (R)
- 263 PROJECTED PUBLICATION DATE (NR)
- 264 PRODUCTION, PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, MANUFACTURE, AND COPYRIGHT NOTICE (R)
- 270 ADDRESS (R)

250 EDITION STATEMENT (NR)

Information relating to the edition of a work as determined by applicable cataloging rules.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Edition statement (NR)

‡b - Remainder of edition statement (NR)

Usually, a statement of personal or corporate responsibility and/or a parallel edition statement.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

250 ##‡a2nd ed.

250 ##‡aSpecial education ed.

250 ##‡aMedium-high voice ed.

250 ##‡aRev. as of Jan. 1, 1958.

250 ##‡a4th ed. /‡b revised by J.G. Le Mesurier and E. McIntosh, Repr. with corrections.

250 ##‡aRev. ed. /‡b with revisions, an introduction, and a chapter on writing by E.B. White, 2nd ed. / with the assistance of Eleanor Gould Packard.

250 ##‡aCanadian ed. =‡b Éd. canadienne.

254 MUSICAL PRESENTATION STATEMENT (NR)

Musical presentation statement for printed or manuscript music that describes the format of the edition, which may differ from that of another edition of the same work.

Bibliographic Data

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Musical presentation statement (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

254 ##‡aFull score.

254 ##‡aComposer's facsimile study score.

254 ##‡aScore and set of parts.

254 ##‡aPartition, reproduction du manuscrit de l'auteur.

255 CARTOGRAPHIC MATHEMATICAL DATA (R)

Mathematical data associated with cartographic material, including celestial charts. This data may also be coded in field 034 (Coded Mathematical Data).

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Statement of scale (NR)

Entire scale statement including any equivalency statements, vertical scales or vertical exaggeration statements for relief models and other three-dimensional items.

‡b - Statement of projection (NR)

‡c - Statement of coordinates (NR)

‡d - Statement of zone (NR)

Used for celestial charts.

‡e - Statement of equinox (NR)

‡f - Outer G-ring coordinate pairs (NR)

‡g - Exclusion G-ring coordinate pairs (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

255 ##‡aScale not given.

255 ##‡aScale [ca. 1:90,000].

255 ##‡aScale [1:6,336,000]. 1" = 100 miles. Vertical scale [1:192,000]. 1/16" = approx. 1000'.

255 ##‡aScale not given ;‡bConic proj.

255 ##‡aScale 1:22,000,000 ;‡bConic proj.‡c(E 72°--E 148°/N 13°--N 18°).

255 ##‡aScale 1:250,000‡c(E 32°30'--E 34°30'/N 35°30'--N 35°00').

255 ##‡aScales vary‡d(Zones +90° to +81° to 63°, -81° to 98° ;‡eeq. 1950).

255 ##‡aScale not given‡d(RA 0 hr. to 24 hr./Decl. +90° to -90° ;‡eeq. 1980).

256 COMPUTER FILE CHARACTERISTICS (NR)

Characteristics of a computer file, such as the type of file (e.g., Computer programs), the number of records, statements, etc. (e.g., 1250 records, 5076 bytes).

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Computer file characteristics (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

256 ##‡aComputer data (2 files : 876,000, 775,000 records).

256 ##‡aComputer programs (2 files : 4300, 1250 bytes).

256 ##‡aData (1 file : 350 records).

257 COUNTRY OF PRODUCING ENTITY (R)

Name or abbreviation of the name of the country(s) where the principal offices of the producing entity(s) of a resource are located.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Country of producing entity (R)

May contain the abbreviation [S.I.] when the country is unknown.

‡2 - Source (NR)

Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

257 ##‡aU.S.

257 ##‡a[S.I.].

257 ##‡aItaly ; France.

257 ##‡aFrance‡aGermany‡aItaly‡2naf

257 ##‡aUnited States‡2naf

257 ##‡aItaly‡2naf

258 PHILATELIC ISSUE DATA (R)

Issuing jurisdiction and denomination information about philatelic material, such as postage stamps, postal stationery (postal cards, etc., made available by a postal administration bearing a stamped impression (indicium) of denomination), revenue stamps (tax stamps), postage due stamps, and

Bibliographic Data

registered mail stamps. These are usually valid within a defined area and carry a value signifying prepayment or payment due for services or taxes.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Issuing jurisdiction (NR)

‡b - Denomination (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

258 ##‡aNewfoundland :‡b5 pence.

258 ##‡aNippon :‡b120.

258 ##‡aUnited States of America and other jurisdictions :‡bvarious denominations.

260 PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, ETC. (IMPRINT)

(R)

Information relating to the publication, printing, distribution, issue, release, or production of a work.

Indicators

First - Sequence of publishing statements

- Not applicable/No information provided/Earliest available publisher

2 - Intervening publisher

3 - Current/latest publisher

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Place of publication, distribution, etc. (R)

May contain the abbreviation [*S.I.*] when the place is unknown.

‡b - Name of publisher, distributor, etc. (R)

May contain the abbreviation [*s.n.*] when the name is unknown.

‡c - Date of publication, distribution, etc. (R)

May contain multiple dates (e.g., dates of publication and copyright).

‡e - Place of manufacture (R)

‡f - Manufacturer (R)

May contain the abbreviation [*s.n.*] when the name is unknown.

‡g - Date of manufacture (R)

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

260 ##‡aParis : ‡bGauthier-Villars ; ‡aChicago : ‡bUniversity of Chicago Press, ‡c1955.

260 2#‡31980-May 1993 ‡aLondon : ‡bVogue

260 ##‡aNew York, N.Y. : ‡bElsevier, ‡c1984.

260 ##‡a[S.I.] : ‡bInsight Press, ‡c1981.

260 ##‡aWashington, D.C. (1649 K St., N.W., Washington 20006) : ‡bWider Opportunities for Women, ‡c1979 printing, c1975.

Bibliographic Data

- 260 ##**†a**Belfast [i.e. Dublin : **†bs.n.**], **†c**1946 [reprinted 1965]
260 ##**†a**[S.l. : **†bs.n.**, **†c**15--?]
260 ##**†a**New York ; **†a**Berlin : **†b**Springer Verlag, **†c**1977.
260 ##**†a**[Reston, Va.?] : **†b**U.S. Geological Survey ; **†a**Washington, D.C. : **†b**For sale by the Supt. of Docs., U.S. G.P.O., **†c**1986-
260 ##**†a**Paris : **†b**Gauthier-Villars ; **†a**Chicago : **†b**University of Chicago Press, **†c**1955.
260 ##**†a**London : **†b**Macmillan, **†c**1971 **†g**(1973 printing)
260 ##**†c**1908-1924.
260 ##**†a**[S.l. : **†bs.n.**], **†c**1970 **†e**(London : **†f**High Fidelity Sound Studios)
260 ##**†a**Paris : **†b**Impr. Vincent, **†c**1798 **†a**[i.e. Bruxelles : **†b**Moens, **†c**1883]
260 ##**†a**Chicago, etc. : **†b**Time Inc.
260 ##**†a**London : **†b**Arts Council of Great Britain, **†c**1976 **†e**(Twickenham : **†f**CTD Printers, **†g**1974)
260 ##**†a**Harmondsworth : **†b**Penguin, **†c**1949 **†g**(1963 printing)
260 2#**†3**1980-May 1993 **†a**London : **†b**Vogue
260 3#**†3**June 1993- **†a**London : **†b**Elle

263 PROJECTED PUBLICATION DATE (NR)

Projected date of publication used in bibliographic records for works that have not yet been published.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

†a - Projected publication date (NR)

Six-digit date recorded in the pattern *yyyymm* (4 digits for the year; 2 digits for the month). A hyphen (-) is used for an unknown portion of the date.

†6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

†8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

263 ##**†a**200102

263 ##**†a**199412

263 ##**†a**1998--

264 PRODUCTION, PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, MANUFACTURE, AND COPYRIGHT NOTICE (R)

Statement relating to the publication, printing, distribution, issue, release, or production of a work.

Indicators

First - Sequence of statements

- Not applicable/No information provided/Earliest

2 - Intervening

3 - Current/latest

Second - Function of entity

0 - Production

Field contains a statement relating to the inscription, fabrication, construction, etc., of a resource in an unpublished form.

Bibliographic Data

- 1 - Publication
Field contains a statement relating to the publication, release, or issuing of a resource.
- 2 - Distribution
Field contains a statement relating to the distribution of a resource.
- 3 - Manufacture
Field contains a statement relating to the printing, duplicating, casting, etc., of a resource in a published form.
- 4 - Copyright notice date
Field contains a date associated with a notice of protection under copyright or a similar regime. Copyright dates include phonogram dates (i.e., dates associated with claims of protection for sound recordings).

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Place of production, publication, distribution, manufacture (R)
- ‡b - Name of producer, publisher, distributor, manufacturer (R)
- ‡c - Date of production, publication, distribution, manufacture, or copyright notice (R)
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 264 #1‡aBoston : ‡b[publisher not identified], ‡c2010.
- 264 #3‡aCambridge : ‡bKinsey Printing Company
- 264 #1‡a[Place of publication not identified] : ‡bABC Publishers, ‡c2009.
- 264 #2‡aSeattle : ‡bIverson Company
- 264 #4‡c©2002
- 264 #4‡ccopyright 2005

270 ADDRESS (R)

An address (as well as electronic access information such as email, telephone, fax, TTY, etc. numbers) for contacts related to the content of the bibliographic item. Multiple addresses, such as mailing addresses and addresses corresponding to the physical location of an item or facilities, are recorded in separate occurrences of field 270.

Styles used for identifying the portions of telephone, fax, and related numbers (i.e., country code, city/area code, exchange/line number, and any extension) varies greatly. In field 270, periods, spaces, and parentheses used to divide the portions of a number are replaced with hyphens. The portions of numbers recorded in subfields ‡j, ‡k, ‡l, and ‡n are recorded in the order *[country code]-[area/city code]- [exchange/line number]*. The exchange/line number portion often includes internal separators which are replaced by hyphens. If an extension is also given, it is appended to the telephone number preceded by a space and " x".

Indicators

First - Level

- # - No level specified
- 1 - Primary
- 2 - Secondary

Second - Type of address

- # - No type specified
- 0 - Mailing
- 7 - Type specified in subfield ‡i

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Address (R)
- ‡b - City (NR)
- ‡c - State or province (NR)
- ‡d - Country (NR)
- ‡e - Postal code (NR)
- ‡f - Terms preceding attention name (NR)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡g - Attention name (NR)
- ‡h - Attention position (NR)
- ‡i - Type of address (NR)
- ‡j - Specialized telephone number (R)
- ‡k - Telephone number (R)
- ‡l - Fax number (R)
- ‡m - Electronic mail address (R)
- ‡n - TDD or TTY number (R)
- ‡p - Contact person (R)
- ‡q - Title of contact person (R)
- ‡r - Hours (R)
- ‡z - Public note (R)
- ‡4 - Relator code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
- See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
- See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 270 ##‡aNational Bureau of Economic Research‡a1050 Massachusetts Ave.‡bCambridge‡cMA‡e02138-5398‡k1-617-868-3900‡mwebmaster@nber.org
- 270 1#‡aSt. Louis County Government Center, Room 212‡bClayton‡cMO‡e63143‡k1-314-878-0238‡pMarilyn Saunders
- 270 1#‡aBuckley School‡a305 S. First St.‡bBuckley‡cMI‡e49620
- 270 20‡aNational Labor Relations Board‡a1099 14th St., N.W.‡bWashington‡cDC‡e20570-0001
- 270 27‡iU.S. business address‡aEditorial Inca‡a9610 SW 58th St.‡bMiami‡cFL‡e33173
- 270 ##‡aNo address given/sin dirección
- 270 1#‡fDr.‡gGeorge Smith‡hDirector‡a8899 South Lobo St.‡bVancouver‡cBC‡dCanada‡eV2N 1Z5‡j1-800-543-1234‡k1-604-947-1255‡l1-604-947-0505‡mGSMITHBC
- 270 10‡g/c/o M. Ballweg‡a87 Woodward Ave., Staten Island‡cNY‡e10314‡k1-718-761-5679
- 270 17‡iOffice:‡a325 Spring St.‡bNew York‡cNY‡e10013
- 270 27‡iBilling address:‡aSears Credit‡b7023 Albert Pick Rd.‡cGreensboro‡dNC‡e27409‡dUSA‡j1-800-347-8425
- 270 ##‡aP.O. Box 50007‡bPasadena‡cCA‡e91115‡j1-213-681-2626 (24 hour hotline)
- 270 ##‡aFlorence Bain Center‡a5470 Beaverkill Road‡bColumbia‡cMD‡k1-410-964-0415 (Eve)‡k1-410-461-0275 (Day)
- 270 ##‡aP.O. Box 74‡aStaten Island‡cNY‡kno phone/sin teléfono
- 270 ##‡aLibrary of Congress‡aNetwork Development and MARC Standards Office‡bWashington‡cDC‡dU.S.‡e20540-4402‡l1-202-707-0115‡mndmso@loc.gov
- 270 ##‡k1-800-522-7116‡n1-800-523-3494 (TTY)
- 270 ##‡a666 Broadway‡bNew York‡cNY‡e10012‡j1-800-221-4602‡k1-212-460-9330‡pDonna M. Rosenthal
- 270 ##‡aHannah More Academy Center, 12035 Reisterstown Rd.‡bReisterstown‡cMD‡e21136‡k1-410-887-1139‡plan J. Forrest‡qBureau Chief
- 270 ##‡aJohn Hopkins University‡a5457 Twin Knolls Road‡bColumbia‡cMD‡e21045‡k+1-410-997-8045‡rM-F 8:30am-5:00pm USA EST
- 270 ##‡aOCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc.‡a6565 Frantz Road‡bDublin‡cOH‡e43017-3395‡k1-614-764-6000‡mocl@oclc.org‡4org

Bibliographic Data

[blank page]

Physical Description, Etc. Fields (3XX)

Physical characteristics, publication frequency, price, and physical arrangement information for the item described in the bibliographic record. Information about the dissemination of bibliographic items and the security status of bibliographic data relating to them is also recorded in fields in this group.

- 300 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION (R)
- 306 PLAYING TIME (NR)
- 307 HOURS, ETC. (R)
- 310 CURRENT PUBLICATION FREQUENCY (NR)
- 321 FORMER PUBLICATION FREQUENCY (R)
- 336 CONTENT TYPE (R)
- 337 MEDIA TYPE (R)
- 338 CARRIER TYPE (R)
- 340 PHYSICAL MEDIUM (R)
- 342 GEOSPATIAL REFERENCE DATA (R)
- 343 PLANAR COORDINATE DATA (R)
- 344 SOUND CHARACTERISTICS (R)
- 345 PROJECTION CHARACTERISTICS OF MOVING IMAGE (R)
- 346 VIDEO CHARACTERISTICS (R)
- 347 DIGITAL FILE CHARACTERISTICS (R)
- 351 ORGANIZATION AND ARRANGEMENT OF MATERIALS (R)
- 352 DIGITAL GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION (R)
- 355 SECURITY CLASSIFICATION CONTROL (R)
- 357 ORIGINATOR DISSEMINATION CONTROL (NR)
- 362 DATES OF PUBLICATION AND/OR SEQUENTIAL DESIGNATION (R)
- 363 NORMALIZED DATE AND SEQUENTIAL DESIGNATION (R)
- 365 TRADE PRICE (R)
- 366 TRADE AVAILABILITY INFORMATION (R)
- 377 ASSOCIATED LANGUAGE (R)
- 380 FORM OF WORK (R)
- 381 OTHER DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS OF WORK OR EXPRESSION (R)
- 382 MEDIUM OF PERFORMANCE (R)
- 383 NUMERIC DESIGNATION OF MUSICAL WORK (R)
- 384 KEY (NR)

300 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION (R)

Physical description of the described item, including its extent, dimensions, and such other physical details as a description of any accompanying materials and unit type and size.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Extent (R)

Number of physical pages, volumes, cassettes, total playing time, etc., of each type of unit.

‡b - Other physical details (NR)

Physical characteristics such as illustrative matter, coloration, playing speed, groove characteristics, presence and kind of sound, number of channels, motion picture presentation format, etc.

Bibliographic Data

‡c - Dimensions (R)

Expressed in centimeters, millimeters, or inches; may include a parenthetical qualifier giving the format of the item (e.g., *(fol.)*, *(8vo)*).

‡e - Accompanying material (NR)

May include a parenthetical physical description of the accompanying material.

‡f - Type of unit (R)

Terms such as *page*, *volumes*, *boxes*, *cu. ft.*, *linear ft.*, etc. that are used to identify the configuration of material and how it is stored.

‡g - Size of unit (R)

Size of a type of unit given in the preceding subfield ‡f. Repeatable when additional forms of extent data are given.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 300 ##‡a149 p. ;‡c23 cm
300 ##‡a1 score (16 p.) ;‡c29 cm
300 ##‡a11 v. :‡bill. ;‡c24 cm
300 ##‡a1 sound disc (20 min.) :‡banalog, 33 1/3 rpm, stereo. ;‡c12 in.
300 ##‡a160 slides :‡bcol. ;‡c2 x 2 in.
300 ##‡a8 reels of 8 (7557 ft.) :‡bsd., col. ;‡c35 mm‡3dupe neg nitrate (copy 2)
300 ##‡a1 videocassette of 1 (Beta) (30 min.) :‡bsd., col. ;‡c1/2 in.‡3(2 copies)
300 ##‡a1 computer disk :‡bsd., col. ;‡c3 1/2 in.
300 ##‡a42‡fcu. ft.
300 ##‡3poems‡a1‡fpage ;‡c108 cm. x 34.5 cm
300 ##‡adiary‡a1‡fvolume‡a(463‡fpages) ;‡c17 cm. x 34.5 cm
300 ##‡a17‡fboxes‡a(7‡flinear ft.)
300 ##‡a1 reel (312 ft.) :‡bsi., b&w ;‡c16 mm‡3ref print.
300 ##‡a65 prints :‡brelief process ;‡c29 x 22 cm
300 ##‡a1 score (30 p.) ;‡c20 cm. +‡a16 parts ;‡c32 cm
300 ##‡a1 globe :‡bcol., wood, mounted on brass stand ;‡c12 cm. in diameter
300 ##‡a1 sound disc (20 min.) :‡banalog, 33 1/3 rpm, stereo. ;‡c12 in.
300 ##‡a1 sound disc (56 min.) :‡bdigital, stereo. ;‡c4 3/4 in.
300 ##‡a149 p. ;‡c23 cm
300 ##‡3poems‡a1‡fpage ;‡c108 cm. x 34.5 cm
300 ##‡a40 p. :‡bill. (woodcuts) ;‡c20 cm. (8vo)
300 ##‡a271 p. :‡bill. ;‡c21 cm. +‡eatlas (37 p., 19 leaves of plates : 19 col. maps ; 37 cm.)
300 ##‡a1 computer disk ;‡c3 1/2 in. +‡ereference manual
300 ##‡a24‡ffile drawers
300 ##‡3records‡a1‡fbox‡g2 x 4 x 3 1/2 ft.

306 PLAYING TIME (NR)

Six numeric characters, in the pattern *hhmmss*, that represent the playing time for a sound recording or the stated duration of performance of printed or manuscript music. If the playing time is less than 1 hour, the hour (*hh*) is recorded as two zeroes; if less than a minute, the minute (*mm*) is also recorded as two zeroes.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Playing time (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

306 ##‡a002016

306 ##‡a003100‡a001839

307 HOURS, ETC. (R)

Chronological information identifying the days and/or times an item is available or accessible. Used primarily in records for electronic resources.

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- Hours

8 - No display constant generated

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Hours (NR)

‡b - Additional information (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

307 ##‡aM-F, 9:30am-3:30pm, USA EST.

307 8#‡aDate: Dec. 1, 1993, 2:00 p.m.

307 ##‡aM-F, 6:30am-9:00pm (EST);‡bwith brief interruptions for periodic update/backup of data.

307 ##‡aDaily, 7am-7pm;‡btext files only.

310 CURRENT PUBLICATION FREQUENCY (NR)

Current stated publication frequency of either an item or an update to an item. Dates are included when the beginning date of the current frequency is not the same as the beginning date of publication.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Current publication frequency (NR)

‡b - Date of current publication frequency (NR)

Used when the date is different from the beginning date of the publication and a former publication frequency is given in field 321.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 310 ##‡aMonthly
- 310 ##‡aMonthly, including annual cumulation
- 310 ##‡aBimonthly (monthly June-July)
- 310 ##‡aContinuously updated
- 310 ##‡aAnnual,‡b1983-
- 310 ##‡aMonthly,‡bJan. 1984
- 310 ##‡a5 no. a year,‡b1946-1948
- 310 ##‡aUpdated irregularly,‡b2001-

321 FORMER PUBLICATION FREQUENCY (R)

Former publication frequency of either an item or an update to an item when a current publication frequency is given in field 310 (Current Publication Frequency).

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Former publication frequency (NR)

‡b - Dates of former publication frequency (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 321 ##‡aTen no. a year,‡b1982-1984
- 321 ##‡aMonthly,‡bMar. 1972-Dec. 1980
- 321 ##‡aSemiannual,‡b1981-1982
- 321 ##‡aFrequency varies,‡b1966-1983
- 321 ##‡aFrequency of update varies
- 321 ##‡aUpdated monthly,‡b1998-2000

336 CONTENT TYPE (R)

The form of communication through which a work is expressed. Used in conjunction with Leader /06 (Type of record), which indicates the general type of content of the resource. Field 336 information enables expression of more specific content types and content types from various lists.

Multiple content types from the same source vocabulary or code list may be recorded in the same field in separate occurrences of subfield ‡a (Content type term) and subfield ‡b (Content type code). Terms from different source vocabularies are recorded in separate occurrences of the field.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Content type term (R)
- ‡b - Content type code (R)
- ‡2 - Source (NR)
Code from: *Genre/Form Code and Term Source Codes*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 336 ##‡aperformed music‡2marccontent
- 336 ##‡atwo-dimensional moving image‡btdi‡2marccontent
- 336 ##‡bprm‡2marccontent
- 336 ##‡btxt‡2marccontent‡3liner notes
- 336 ##‡btdm‡2marccontent
- 336 ##‡atext‡2marccontent‡3liner notes

337 MEDIA TYPE

(R)

Media type reflects the general type of intermediation device required to view, play, run, etc., the content of a resource. Used as an alternative to or in addition to the coded expression of Media type in field 007/00 (Category of material). Field 337 information enables indication of more specific media types and media types from various lists.

Multiple media types from the same source vocabulary or code list may be recorded in the same field in separate occurrences of subfield ‡a (Media type term) and subfield ‡b (Media type code). Terms from different source vocabularies are recorded in separate occurrences of the field.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
 - # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
 - # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Media type term (R)
- ‡b - Media type code (R)
- ‡2 - Source (NR)
Code from: *Genre/Form Code and Term Source Codes*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 337 ##‡audio‡2marcmedia
- 337 ##‡avideo‡bv‡2marcmedia
- 337 ##‡bs‡2marcmedia
- 337 ##‡bn‡2marcmedia‡3liner notes
- 337 ##‡bv‡2marcmedia
- 337 ##‡aunmediated‡2marcmedia‡3liner notes

Bibliographic Data

338 CARRIER TYPE

(R)

Carrier type reflects the format of the storage medium and housing of a carrier in combination with the media type (which indicates the intermediation device required to view, play, run, etc., the content of a resource). Used as an alternative to or in addition to the coded expression of carrier type in field 007/01 (Specific material designation). Field 338 information enables indication of more specific carrier types and carrier types from various lists.

Multiple media types from the same source vocabulary or code list may be recorded in the same field in separate occurrences of subfield ‡a (Carrier type term) and subfield ‡b (Carrier type code). Terms from different source vocabularies are recorded in separate occurrences of the field.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Carrier type term (R)

Term for the category of carrier used to convey the content of the resource.

‡2 - Source (NR)

Code from: *Genre/Form Code and Term Source Codes*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

338 ##‡aaudio disc‡2marccarrier

338 ##‡avideodisc‡bvd‡2marccarrier

338 ##‡bsd‡2marccarrier

338 ##‡bvd‡2marccarrier

338 ##‡bnb‡2marccarrier‡3liner notes

338 ##‡asheet‡2marccarrier‡3liner notes

340 PHYSICAL MEDIUM

(R)

Physical description information for an item that requires technical equipment for its use or an item that has special conservation or storage needs.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Material base and configuration (R)

‡b - Dimensions (R)

‡c - Materials applied to surface (R)

‡d - Information recording technique (R)

‡e - Support (R)

‡f - Production rate/ratio (R)

‡h - Location within medium (R)

‡i - Technical specifications of medium (R)

- ‡j - Generation (R)
- ‡k - Layout (R)
- ‡m - Book format (R)
- ‡n - Font size (R)
- ‡o - Polarity (R)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source (NR)
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 340 ##‡amarble.
- 340 ##‡aparchment ‡b20 cm. folded to 10 x 12 cm.
- 340 ##‡3self-portrait ‡arice paper ‡b7" x 9" ‡ccolored inks ‡enone ‡hbetween entry for April 7 and April 19, 1843.
- 340 ##‡dhandwritten ‡dtyped.
- 340 ##‡acanvas ‡b30 x 57 cm. ‡ccolored oil-base paints ‡ewood.
- 340 ##‡3case files ‡aaperture cards ‡b9 x 19 cm. ‡dmicrofilm ‡f48x.
- 340 ##‡joriginal ‡2rda
- 340 ##‡jprinting master ‡2rda
- 340 ##‡kdouble sided ‡2rda
- 340 ##‡mfolio ‡2rda
- 340 ##‡m4to ‡2rda
- 340 ##‡ngiant print (36 point) ‡2rda
- 340 ##‡opositive ‡2rda
- 340 ##‡3case files ‡aaperture cards ‡b9 x 19 cm. ‡dmicrofilm ‡f48x.

342 GEOSPATIAL REFERENCE DATA (R)

Description of the frame of reference for the coordinates in a data set. To work with a data set a user must be able to identify how location accuracy has been affected through the application of a geospatial reference method, thus enabling the user to manipulate the data set to recover location accuracy.

Indicators

- First - Geospatial reference dimension
 - 0 - Horizontal coordinate system
 - 1 - Vertical coordinate system
- Second - Geospatial reference method
 - 0 - Geographic
 - 1 - Map projection
 - 2 - Grid coordinate system
 - 3 - Local planar
 - 4 - Local
 - 5 - Geodetic model
 - 6 - Altitude
 - 7 - Method specified in ‡2
 - 8 - Depth

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Name (NR)
- ‡b - Coordinate units or distance units (NR)
- ‡c - Latitude resolution (NR)
- ‡d - Longitude resolution (NR)
- ‡e - Standard parallel or oblique line latitude (R)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡f - Oblique line longitude (R)
- ‡g - Longitude of central meridian or projection center (NR)
- ‡h - Latitude of projection center or projection origin (NR)
- ‡i - False easting (NR)
- ‡j - False northing (NR)
- ‡k - Scale factor (NR)
- ‡l - Height of perspective point above surface (NR)
- ‡m - Azimuthal angle (NR)
- ‡n - Azimuth measure point longitude or straight vertical longitude from pole (NR)
- ‡o - Landsat number and path number (NR)
- ‡p - Zone identifier (NR)
- ‡q - Ellipsoid name (NR)
- ‡r - Semi-major axis (NR)
- ‡s - Denominator of flattening ratio (NR)
- ‡t - Vertical resolution (NR)
- ‡u - Vertical encoding method (NR)
- ‡v - Local planar, local, or other projection or grid description (NR)
- ‡w - Local planar or local georeference information (NR)
- ‡2 - Reference method used (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 342 01‡aPolyconic‡g0.9996‡h0‡i500,000‡j0
- 342 16‡aNational geodetic vertical datum of 1929‡v1‡bmeters‡wImplicit coordinates.
- 342 00‡c0.0004‡d0.0004‡bDecimal degrees
- 342 01‡aPolyconic‡g0.9996‡h0‡i500,000‡j0
- 342 05‡sWorld geodetic system 72‡t6378135‡u298.26
- 342 16‡aNational geodetic vertical datum of 1929‡v1‡bmeters‡wImplicit coordinates.
- 342 18‡aLowest astronomical tide
- 342 18‡aLowest astronomical tide
- 342 16‡aNational geodetic vertical datum of 1929‡v1‡bmeters‡wImplicit coordinates.
- 342 00‡c0.0004‡d0.0004‡bDecimal degrees
- 342 05‡aWorld Geodetic System 1984 (WGS-84)‡c0.0000001‡d0.0000001‡bDegrees, Minutes, and Decimal seconds‡qWorld Geodetic System 1984 (WGS-84)‡r6378137.0‡s298.257223563
- 342 01‡aPolyconic‡g0.9996‡h0‡i500,000‡j0
- 342 02‡aUniversal Transverse Mercator‡p13‡k0.9996‡g-105.00‡h0.00‡i500,000‡j0.0
- 342 02‡aState Plane Coordinate System 27, Lambert Conformal Conic‡p0405‡g-69.0‡h0.0‡i500000.0‡j0.0
- 342 01‡aPolyconic‡g0.9996‡h0‡i500,000‡j0
- 342 02‡aState Plane Coordinate System 27, Lambert Conformal Conic‡p0405‡g-69.0‡h0.0‡i500000.0‡j0.0
- 342 03‡vMissouri East State Plane NAD27‡qClarke 1866‡r6378206.4 M‡s294.97869821
- 342 05‡sWorld geodetic system 72‡t6378135‡u298.26
- 342 18‡aNGVD 1929‡t0.01‡bfeet‡uExplicit depth coordinate included with horizontal coordinates

343 PLANAR COORDINATE DATA (R)

Information about the coordinate system developed on a planar surface. The information is provided to allow the user of a geospatial data set to identify the quantities of distances, or distances and angles. These define the position of a point on a reference plane onto which the surface of the Earth has been projected.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Planar coordinate encoding method (NR)

‡b - Planar distance units (NR)

‡c - Abscissa resolution (NR)

‡d - Ordinate resolution (NR)

‡e - Distance resolution (NR)

‡f - Bearing resolution (NR)

‡g - Bearing units (NR)

‡h - Bearing reference direction (NR)

‡i - Bearing reference meridian (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

343 ##‡aDistance and bearing.

343 ##‡aCoordinate pair;‡b**meters;‡c**22;‡d**22.**

343 ##‡aCoordinate pair;‡e**30.0;‡f**0.0001;‡g**Degrees, minutes and decimal seconds;‡h**North;‡b**U.S. feet.**

343 ##‡aCoordinate pair;‡c**3.224549805355;‡d**3.224549805355;‡f**0.0001;‡b**meters.

343 ##‡aCoordinate pair;‡e**80.0;‡f**0.0001;‡g**Degrees, minutes and decimal seconds;‡b**meters.

343 ##‡aCoordinate pair;‡c**0.001024;‡d**0.001024;‡h**North;‡b**survey feet.

343 ##‡iMagnetic.

344 SOUND CHARACTERISTICS (R)

Technical specifications relating to the encoding of sound in a resource.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Type of recording (R)

‡b - Recording medium (R)

‡c - Playing speed (R)

‡d - Groove characteristic (R)

‡e - Track configuration (R)

‡f - Tape configuration (R)

‡g - Configuration of playback channels (R)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡h - Special playback characteristics (R)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source (NR)
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 344 ##‡a**analog** ‡c33 1/3 rpm ‡g**stereo**
- 344 ##‡a**digital** ‡b**optical** ‡g**surround** ‡h**Dolby Digital 5.1** ‡2**rda**
- 344 ##‡a**analog** ‡c**78 rpm**
- 344 ##‡a**analog** ‡d**coarse groove** ‡2**rda**
- 344 ##‡a**analog** ‡e**edge track** ‡2**rda**
- 344 ##‡a**analog** ‡f**12 track**
- 344 ##‡a**digital** ‡g**stereo** ‡2**rda**
- 344 ##‡a**analog** ‡h**Dolby-B encoded** ‡2**rda**

345 PROJECTION CHARACTERISTICS OF MOVING IMAGE (R)

Technical specifications relating to the projection of a moving image resource.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Presentation format (R)
- ‡b - Projection speed (R)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source (NR)
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 345 ##‡a**3D** ‡b**48 fps** ‡2**rda**
- 345 ##‡a**Cinerama** ‡b**24 fps** ‡2**rda**

346 VIDEO CHARACTERISTICS (R)

Technical specifications relating to the encoding of analog video images in a resource.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Video format (R)
- ‡b - Broadcast standard (R)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source (NR)
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

346 ##‡aBeta ‡bPAL ‡2rda
346 ##‡aVHS ‡bNTSC ‡2rda

347 DIGITAL FILE CHARACTERISTICS (R)

Technical specification relating to the digital encoding of text, image, audio, video, and other types of data in a resource. This information could also be recorded in field 300 (Physical Description) ‡b (Other physical details).

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - File type (R)
- ‡b - Encoding format (R)
- ‡c - File size (R)
- ‡d - Resolution (R)
- ‡e - Regional encoding (R)
- ‡f - Transmission speed (R)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source (NR)
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

347 ##‡aaudio file ‡bCD audio ‡2rda
347 ##‡atext file ‡bPDF ‡2rda
347 ##‡avideo file ‡bBlu-Ray ‡2rda
347 ##‡adata file ‡bXML ‡c182 KB ‡2rda
347 ##‡aimage file ‡bJPEG ‡d3.1 megapixels ‡2rda
347 ##‡avideo file ‡bDVD video ‡eregion 4 ‡2rda
347 ##‡aaudio file ‡bMP3 ‡f32 kbps ‡2rda

Bibliographic Data

351 ORGANIZATION AND ARRANGEMENT OF MATERIALS (R)

Information about the organization and arrangement of a collection of items.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Organization (R)

Manner in which the described materials are subdivided into smaller units, such as how record groups are divided into series and series into subseries. For **computer files**, contains information about the file structure or the name of the computer software or system.

‡b - Arrangement (R)

Pattern of arrangement of materials within a unit (e.g., alphabetical, chronological, by country, by office of origin, etc.).

‡c - Hierarchical level (NR)

Hierarchical position of the described materials relative to other records from the same source.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

Part of the described materials to which the field applies.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 351 **##‡a**Organized into subdivisions: Lot 2962-1 Indoor Classes, Activities and Displays--Lot 2962-2 Outdoor Classes--Lot 2962-3 Buildings.
- 351 **##‡a**Fixed-length, nonhierarchical;‡bMonth by carrier code and flight number.
- 351 **##‡3**Diaries and notebooks‡aOrganized into four series: I. Youth, 1846-1852. II. Early Career, 1853-1865. III. Political Life, 1866-1895. IV. Retirement, 1896-1903;‡bChronological arrangement.
- 351 **##‡a**SPSS system file.
- 351 **##‡c**Series;‡bAlphabetical by sitter.
- 351 **##‡c**Series;‡aOrganized into five subseries;‡bArranged by form of material.
- 351 **##‡3**Permits for fishery operations, 1914-24‡cSubseries;‡bAlphabetical by state then by year of renewal and within year by permit number.

352 DIGITAL GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION (R)

Description of the method of referencing and the mechanism used to represent graphic information in a data set. This information consists of the type of storage technique used, the number of items in the data set, and the format in which the data is stored.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Direct reference method (NR)

‡b - Object type (R)

‡c - Object count (R)

‡d - Row count (NR)

‡e - Column count (NR)

‡f - Vertical count (NR)

- ‡g - VPF topology level (NR)
- ‡i - Indirect reference description (NR)
- ‡q - Format of the digital image (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 352 ##‡aVector.
- 352 ##‡aPoint :‡bEntity point.
- 352 ##‡aVector :‡bGT-polygon composed of chains‡c(70).
- 352 ##‡aVector :‡i100 year floodplain boundary, 500 year floodplain boundary.
- 352 ##‡aRaster :‡bpixel‡d(5,000 x‡e5,000) :‡qTIFF.

355 SECURITY CLASSIFICATION CONTROL (R)

Specifics pertaining to the security classification associated with the document, title, abstract, contents note, and/or the author. In addition, it can contain handling instructions and external dissemination information pertaining to the dissemination of the document, title, abstract, contents note, and author. The field may also contain downgrading or declassification data, the name of the classification system, and a country of origin code.

Indicators

First - Controlled element

- 0 - Document
- 1 - Title
- 2 - Abstract
- 3 - Contents note
- 4 - Author
- 5 - Record
- 8 - None of the above

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Security classification (NR)
Security classification (e.g., *Unclassified, Secret, Confidential*) associated with the document, title, abstract, contents note, or author.
- ‡b - Handling instructions (R)
Handling instructions, e.g., who internally in the organization may handle or see the document, title, abstract, contents note, or author.
- ‡c - External dissemination information (R)
- ‡d - Downgrading or declassification event (NR)
Data about the security classification, often a phrase pertaining to downgrading or declassification, e.g., *OADR* (which stands for "Original Agency Determination Required"). Dates relating to the downgrading or declassification are recorded in subfields ‡g or ‡h.
- ‡e - Classification system (NR)
Name of a security classification system, not necessarily come from a controlled list.
- ‡f - Country of origin code (NR)
Two- or three-character alphabetic MARC code indicating the country of origin of the classification. Code from: *MARC Code List for Countries*.
- ‡g - Downgrading date (NR)
Date pertaining to the downgrading of the document, title, abstract, contents note, or author. Downgrading involves changes to security classification, from a higher level to lower level of classification.
- ‡h - Declassification date (NR)
Date pertaining to the declassification of the document, title, abstract, contents note, or author. Declassification involves the removal of any security classification on an item.

Bibliographic Data

‡j - Authorization (R)

Information that identifies by whose authority a change in security classification was made. The subfield contains a MARC code of the authorizing agency. See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

```
355 0#‡aUnclassified‡bFOUO
355 2#‡aConfidential‡bNOFORN
355 3#‡aSecret
355 1#‡aSecret‡bNOFORN‡bNOCONTRACT
355 0#‡aSecret‡bFRD‡cAS‡d010101
355 0#‡aSecret‡bNOFORN‡bWNINTEL‡bNOCONTRACT‡dOADR
355 0#‡aTop Secret‡cUS‡cCA‡fxxk
355 0#‡aConfidential‡bNOCONTRACT‡cUK‡g20281001
355 0#‡aSecret‡bNOFORN‡h20230301
355 0#‡aSecret‡bNOFORN‡h20230301‡j<agency identifier>
```

357 ORIGINATOR DISSEMINATION CONTROL (NR)

Specifics pertaining to originator (i.e., author, producer) control of dissemination of the material in hand. Subfield ‡a contains a specific term denoting that the originator has control over the material.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Originator control term (NR)

‡b - Originating agency (R)

‡c - Authorized recipients of material (R)

‡g - Other restrictions (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

```
357 ##‡aPROPIN‡bLockport Aviation‡cNorthfield Avionics Project 11234‡cAir Frames
    Inc., Project 11234 Support Team
357 ##‡aORCON‡bITAC‡cCIA‡cDIA‡cUKIA
357 ##‡aORCON‡bITAC‡c313 th MIB‡cDistribution List B-32-91‡gMust be returned
    to originator after 30 days
```

362 DATES OF PUBLICATION AND/OR SEQUENTIAL DESIGNATION (R)

Beginning/ending date(s) of an item and/or the sequential designations used on each part. Dates to be used in this field are chronological designations that identify individual issues of the continuing resource. The sequential designations are usually numeric but can be alphabetic as well. The information may be formatted or unformatted. If the date information has been obtained from a source other than the

Bibliographic Data

first and/or last issue of the item published, the information is given in an unformatted note and the source of the information is usually cited.

Indicators

First - Format of date

- 0 - Formatted style
- 1 - Unformatted note

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Dates of publication and/or sequential designation (NR)

When both a sequential designation and a chronological designation are given, the chronological one is enclosed in parentheses.

‡z - Source of information (NR)

Citation of the source of information contained in subfield ‡a; used only when the first indicator position contains value 1 (unformatted notes).

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

362 0#‡aVol. 1, no. 1 (Apr. 1981)-

362 0#‡a1968-

362 0#‡aVol. 1, no. 1 (Apr. 1983)-v. 1, no. 3 (June 1983)

362 1#‡aBegan with 1930 issue.‡zCf. Letter from Ak. State Highway Dept., Aug. 6, 1975.

362 1#‡aCeased with 2 (1964)

362 0#‡aVol. 77, num. 1 (enero-abr. 1981)-

363 NORMALIZED DATE AND SEQUENTIAL DESIGNATION (R)

The numeric, alphabetic and/or normalized date designation used on the bibliographic item that identifies its parts and shows the relationship of the parts to the whole.

Indicators

First - Start/End designator

- # - No information provided
- 0 - Starting information
- 1 - Ending information

Second - State of issuance

- # - Not specified
- 0 - Closed
The sequence of the publication has terminated and is no longer being issued.
- 1 - Open
The sequence of the publication continues to be issued.

Subfield Codes

‡a - First level of enumeration (NR)

‡b - Second level of enumeration (NR)

‡c - Third level of enumeration (NR)

‡d - Fourth level of enumeration (NR)

‡e - Fifth level of enumeration (NR)

‡f - Sixth level of enumeration (NR)

‡g - Alternative numbering scheme, first level of enumeration (NR)

‡h - Alternative numbering scheme, second level of enumeration (NR)

‡i - First level of chronology (NR)

‡j - Second level of chronology (NR)

‡k - Third level of chronology (NR)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡l - Fourth level of chronology (NR)
- ‡m - Alternative numbering scheme, chronology (NR)
Highest level of an alternative chronology scheme.
- ‡u - First level textual designation (NR)
Textual information associated with enumeration and chronology.
- ‡v - First level of chronology, issuance (NR)
For items that use coverage in subfield ‡a (First level of enumeration) when the issuing date is different.
- ‡x - Nonpublic note (R)
- ‡z - Public note (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

363 01‡i2004
363 01‡a15‡b2‡i2005
363 00‡81.1‡x‡i1949‡v1951
363 10‡81.2‡x‡i1956‡v1959
363 00‡81.1‡x‡a1‡i1964
363 10‡81.2‡x‡a19‡b5‡i1982
363 00‡81.1‡x‡a15‡i1904‡jApr‡k2
363 10‡81.2‡x‡a44‡i1933‡jApr‡k29
363 00‡81.1‡x‡uWahlper.‡a2‡i1950/54‡v1955
363 10‡81.2‡x‡a11‡i1990/95 ‡v1996
363 01‡a24‡b2‡i1986

365 TRADE PRICE (R)

Current price of an item or the special export price of an item in any currency.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Price type code (NR)
- ‡b - Price amount (NR)
- ‡c - Currency code (NR)
- ‡d - Unit of pricing (NR)
- ‡e - Price note (NR)
- ‡f - Price effective from (NR)
- ‡g - Price effective until (NR)
- ‡h - Tax rate 1 (NR)
- ‡i - Tax rate 2 (NR)
- ‡j - ISO country code (NR)
Code from: ISO 3166-1, *Codes for the Representation of Names of Countries*.
- ‡k - MARC country code (NR)
Code from: *MARC Code List for Countries*.
- ‡m - Identification of pricing entity (NR)
- ‡2 - Source of price type code (NR)
Code from: *Price Type Code Source Codes*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

365 ##‡a01‡b45.00‡cUSD‡d00‡2onix-pt
 365 ##‡a02‡b0.59‡cGBP‡d01‡jGB‡hS 0.50 17.5 0.59 .09‡2onix-pt

366 TRADE AVAILABILITY INFORMATION (R)

Detailed information relating to the availability of items from publishers.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Publishers' compressed title identification (NR)

‡b - Detailed date of publication (NR)

‡c - Availability status code (NR)

‡d - Expected next availability date (NR)

‡e - Note (NR)

‡f - Publisher's discount category (NR)

‡g - Date made out of print (NR)

‡j - ISO country code (NR)

Code from: ISO 3166-1, *Codes for the Representation of Names of Countries*.

‡k - MARC country code (NR)

Code for the country in which the information in the field is applicable. Code from: *MARC Code List for Countries*.

‡m - Identification of agency (NR)

‡2 - Source of availability status code (NR)

MARC code that identifies the source of the availability status code recorded in subfield ‡c. Code from: *Availability Status Code Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

366 ##‡aSteinberg Adolescence (3rd ed)‡b19921200
 366 ##‡b19960517‡cNP 19951205‡2onix-as
 366 ##‡cRP 19951205‡d19960600
 366 ##‡cOP 20011105‡g20011013‡jUK‡2onix-as

377 ASSOCIATED LANGUAGE (R)

Codes for languages associated with the entity described in the record. Includes the language a person uses when writing for publication, broadcasting, etc., a language a corporate body uses in its communications, a language of a family, or a language in which a work is expressed.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Source of code

- MARC language code

Code from: *MARC Code List for Languages*.

7 - Source specified in ‡2

Bibliographic Data

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Language code (R)
- ‡l - Language term (R)
- ‡2 - Source (NR)
Code from: *Language Code and Term Source Codes*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

380 FORM OF WORK

(R)

A class or genre to which a work belongs. May be used to differentiate a work from another work with the same title.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
 - # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
 - # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Form of work (NR)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source of term (NR)
Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 380 ##‡aPlay
- 380 ##‡aChoreographic work
- 380 ##‡aTelevision program

381 OTHER DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS OF WORK OR EXPRESSION (R)

Any characteristic that is not accommodated in a special field that serves to characterize a work or expression. Examples are an issuing body, arranged statement of music, version, or a geographic term. May be used to differentiate a work from another work with the same title.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
 - # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
 - # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Other distinguishing characteristic (R)
- ‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)
- ‡v - Source of information (R)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source of term (NR)
Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

381 ##‡aSouth African Law Commission
 381 ##‡aDouglas
 381 ##‡aD'Amboise
 381 ##‡aAuthorized
 381 ##‡aarranged
 381 ##‡aSelections

382 MEDIUM OF PERFORMANCE

(R)

For manifestations: the instrumental, vocal, and/or other medium of performance embodied in the manifestation.

For works and expressions: the instrumental, vocal, and/or other medium of performance for which a musical work was originally conceived or for which a musical expression is written or performed. May be used to differentiate a musical work or expression from another with the same title.

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- No information provided

0 - Medium of performance

1 - Partial medium of performance

Second - Access control

- No information provided

0 - Not intended for access

1 - Intended for access

Subfield Codes

‡a - Medium of performance (R)

‡b - Soloist (R)

‡d - Doubling instrument (R)

‡n - Number of performers of the same medium (R)

‡p - Alternative medium of performance (R)

‡s - Total number of performers (R)

‡v - Note (R)

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of term (NR)

Code from: *Musical Instrumentation and Voice Code Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

382 11‡adidjeridu ‡n1
 382 ##‡amixed voices ‡aorchestra
 382 ##‡apiano
 382 01‡bflute ‡aorchestra
 382 01‡aflute ‡n1 ‡dpiccolo ‡n1 ‡dalto flute ‡n1 ‡dbass flute ‡n1 ‡s1
 382 01‡atrumpet ‡n2 ‡atrombone ‡n2 ‡s4
 382 01‡pclarinet ‡valternative for violin ‡2gnd

Bibliographic Data

- 382 01‡asoprano ‡n2 ‡amezzo-soprano ‡n1 ‡atenor saxophone ‡n1 ‡dbass clarinet
‡n1 ‡atrumpet ‡n1 ‡apiano ‡n1 ‡aviolin ‡n1 ‡dviola ‡n1 ‡adouble bass ‡n1 ‡s8
382 ##‡adidjeridu ‡vdidjeridu is prominent, but other instruments are not identified
‡2gnd

383 NUMERIC DESIGNATION OF MUSICAL WORK (R)

A serial number, opus number, or thematic index number assigned to a musical work by the composer, publisher, or a musicologist. May be used to differentiate a musical work from another with the same title.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- Undefined
Second - Undefined
- Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Serial number (R)
‡b - Opus number (R)
‡c - Thematic index number (R)
‡d - Thematic index code (NR)
‡e - Publisher associated with opus number (NR)
‡2 - Source (NR)
Code from: *Thematic Index Code Source Codes*.
‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 383 ##‡ano. 14, ‡bop. 27, no. 2
383 ##‡cBWV 211
383 ##‡bop. 8, no. 1-4
383 ##‡cRV 269 ‡cRV 315 ‡cRV 293 ‡cRV 297 ‡dRyom ‡2mlati
383 ##‡cF. I, 22-25 ‡dFanna ‡2mlati
383 ##‡bop. 3 ‡eAndré
383 ##‡bop. 5 ‡eHummel

384 KEY (NR)

The set of pitch relationships that establishes a single pitch class as a tonal centre for a musical work or expression. May be used to differentiate a musical work or expression from another with the same title.

Indicators

- First - Key type
- Relationship to original unknown
0 - Original key
1 - Transposed key
Second - Undefined
- Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Key (NR)
‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

384 ##‡aD minor

Bibliographic Data

[blank page]

Series Statement Fields (4XX)

490 SERIES STATEMENT**(R)**

Series statement for a series title.

Indicators

First - Series tracing policy

0 - Series not traced

1 - Series traced

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Series statement (R)

Series title that may also contain a statement of responsibility or other title information.

‡l - Library of Congress call number (NR)

LC series call number when it is given as part of the series statement.

‡v - Volume/sequential designation (R)

‡x - International Standard Serial Number (R)

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.Examples

- 490 0#‡aPelican books
- 490 1#‡aUniform crime reports
- 490 1#‡aDepartment of the Army pamphlet ;‡v27-50
- 490 1#‡aDepartment of State publication ;‡v7846.‡aDepartment and Foreign Service series ;‡v128
- 490 1#‡aThe pediatric clinics of North America ;‡vv. 2, no. 4
- 490 1#‡aBulletin / U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics
- 490 1#‡3v. 9-<10>:‡aMPCHT art and anthropological monographs ;‡vno. 35
- 490 1#‡aDepartment of State publication ;‡v7846.‡aDepartment and Foreign Service series ;‡v128
- 490 1#‡aAnnual census of manufactures =‡aRecensement des manufactures,‡x0315-5587
- 490 1#‡aBulletin / Engineering Experiment Station ;‡vno. 50‡l(TA7.O74)
- 490 1#‡aMap / Geological Survey of Alabama ;‡v158, plate 3
- 490 1#‡aWest Virginia University bulletin ;‡vser. 74, no. 11-3.‡aBulletin / Experiment Station, West Virginia University ;‡v111
- 490 0#‡aForschungen zur Geschichte Vorarlbergs ;‡v6. Bd. = der ganzen Reihe 13 Bd.
- 490 0#‡aLife series ‡x0023-6721
- 490 1#‡3<1981->: ‡aReference works
- 490 0#‡aEducation U.S.A. special report

Bibliographic Data

[blank page]

Note Fields: Part 1 (50X-53X)

Fields 500-53X contain notes relating to aspects of bibliographic items that are not specific to any particular type of material or control (e.g., archival control). Specialized note fields are used when access to the data is needed and/or the note is introduced by a distinctive word or phrase. Field 500 is used for all other note information.

- 500 GENERAL NOTE (R)
- 501 WITH NOTE (R)
- 502 DISSERTATION NOTE (R)
- 504 BIBLIOGRAPHY, ETC. NOTE (R)
- 505 FORMATTED CONTENTS NOTE (R)
- 506 RESTRICTIONS ON ACCESS NOTE (R)
- 507 SCALE NOTE FOR GRAPHIC MATERIAL (NR)
- 508 CREATION/PRODUCTION CREDITS NOTE (R)
- 510 CITATION/PRODUCTION CREDITS NOTE (R)
- 511 PARTICIPANT OR PERFORMER NOTE (R)
- 513 TYPE OF REPORT AND PERIOD COVERED NOTE (R)
- 514 DATA QUALITY NOTE (NR)
- 515 NUMBERING PECULIARITIES NOTE (R)
- 516 TYPE OF COMPUTER FILE OR DATA NOTE (R)
- 518 DATE/TIME AND PLACE OF AN EVENT NOTE (R)
- 520 SUMMARY, ETC. (R)
- 521 TARGET AUDIENCE NOTE (R)
- 522 GEOGRAPHIC COVERAGE NOTE (R)
- 524 PREFERRED CITATION OF DESCRIBED MATERIALS NOTE (R)
- 525 SUPPLEMENT NOTE (R)
- 526 STUDY PROGRAM INFORMATION NOTE (R)
- 530 ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL FORM AVAILABLE NOTE (R)
- 533 REPRODUCTION NOTE (R)
- 534 ORIGINAL VERSION NOTE (R)
- 535 LOCATION OF ORIGINALS/DUPLICATES NOTE (R)

500 GENERAL NOTE (R)

General information for which a specialized 5XX note field has not been defined.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - General note (NR)

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

Examples

- 500 ##‡aRecast in bronze from artist's plaster original of 1903.
- 500 ##‡aCaption title.
- 500 ##‡aProgram notes by Phillip Ramey on album.
- 500 ##‡aBased on a play which originally appeared in France as "Un peu plus tard, un peu plus tôt."
- 500 ##‡aImprint stamped on verso of t.p.
- 500 ##‡aThree-dimensional film: Natural vision.
- 500 ##‡aSlides in pocket.
- 500 ##‡aIncludes index.
- 500 ##‡a"The first American Jewish weekly of its kind"--The Jewish encyclopedia, v. 8.
- 500 ##‡aSubsequent publishers: William M. Swain & Co., 1857-64; George W. Childs, 1864. Cf. Pa. Hist. Commission. A checklist of Pa. newspapers.
- 500 ##‡aFrom the papers of the Chase family.‡5DLC

501 WITH NOTE (R)

Note indicating that more than one bibliographical work is contained in the physical item at the time of publishing, release, issue, or execution. The works that are contained in the item usually have distinctive titles and lack a collective title.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - With note (NR)

Entire text of the note, including the introductory phrase (e.g., *With*., *On reel with*., *Issued with*, etc.).

‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 501 ##‡aWith: The reformed school / John Dury. London : Printed for R. Wasnothe, [1850]
- 501 ##‡aWith: Peer Gynt (Suite) no. 1-2 / Edvard Grieg -- Till Eulenspiegels lustige Streiche / Richard Strauss.
- 501 ##‡aWith (on verso): Motor road map of south-east England.
- 501 ##‡aMounted on a wooden stand to form a pair with: Bale's New celestial globe, 1845.
- 501 ##‡ain cassette with: Dissection of the brain stem: inferior and superior cerebellar peduncle -- Dissection of the hemispheres: long association bundles -- Dissection of the hemispheres: extreme and external capsules and related structures.
- 501 ##‡aOn reel with: They're in the Army now.

502 DISSERTATION NOTE

(R)

Designation of an academic dissertation or thesis and the institution to which it was presented. Other notes indicating the relationship between the item being cataloged and the author's dissertation or

Bibliographic Data

thesis, such as statements indicating that the work represents or is based on the author's thesis (e.g., *Originally presented as ...*) are recorded in field 500 (General Note). Notes concerning abstracts, abridgements, or revisions of theses are also recorded in field 500.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Dissertation note (NR)

‡b - Degree type (NR)

‡c - Name of granting institution (NR)

‡d - Year degree granted (NR)

‡g - Miscellaneous information (R)

‡o - Dissertation identifier (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 502 ##‡aThesis (M.A.)--University College, London, 1969.
502 ##‡aInaug.--Diss.--Heidelberg, 1972.
502 ##‡aKarl Schmidt's thesis (doctoral)--Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität, Munich, 1965.
502 ##‡aMémoire de stage (3e cycle)--Université de Nantes, 1981.
502 ##‡bPh.D.‡cUniversity of Louisville‡d1997.
502 ##‡bM.A.‡cInternational Faith Theological Seminary, London‡d2005.
502 ##‡bM.A.‡cMcGill University‡d1972‡gInaugural thesis.
502 ##‡gKarl Schmidt's thesis‡bDoctoral‡cLudwig-Maximilians-Universität, Munich
‡d1965.
502 ##‡aHeidelberg, Phil. F., Diss. v. 1. Aug. 1958 (Nicht f. d. Aust.)‡oU 58.4033.

504 BIBLIOGRAPHY, ETC. NOTE (R)

Information on the presence of one or more bibliographies, discographies, filmographies, and/or other bibliographic references in a described item or in accompanying material.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Bibliography, etc. note (NR)

‡b - Number of references (NR)

Used to indicate the significance of a bibliography.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 504 ##‡aBibliography: p. 238-239.
504 ##‡aSources: p. 125-152.

Bibliographic Data

- 504 ##**†a**Includes bibliographical references.
- 504 ##**†a**Discography: p. 105-111.
- 504 ##**†a**Filmography: v. 2, p. 344-360.
- 504 ##**†a**Includes bibliographies and index.
- 504 ##**†a**Chronological list of the author's works: p. 469-475.
- 504 ##**†a**"Spisok izdannikh knig": p. 277.
- 504 ##**†a**"Literature cited": p. 67-68.**†b**19

505 FORMATTED CONTENTS NOTE (R)

Titles of separate works or parts of an item or the table of contents. The field may also contain statements of responsibility and volume numbers or other sequential designations.

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- 0 - Contents
- 1 - Incomplete contents
- 2 - Partial contents
- 8 - No display constant generated

Second - Level of content designation

- # - Basic
- 0 - Enhanced

Subfield Codes

†a - Formatted contents note (NR)

Format of the note is determined by the relevant cataloging rules.

†g - Miscellaneous information (R)

†r - Statement of responsibility (R)

†t - Title (R)

†u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, which provides electronic access data in a standard syntax. This data can be used for automated access to an electronic item using one of the Internet protocols.

†6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

†8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 505 **0#†a**pt. 1. Carbon -- pt. 2. Nitrogen -- pt. 3. Sulphur -- pt. 4. Metals.
- 505 **0#†a**How these records were discovered -- A short sketch of the Talmuds -- Constantine's letter.
- 505 **00†g**vol. 1.**†t**The history of Anne Arundel County. --**†g**vol. 2.**†t**The history of ...[intermediate volumes omitted from example] --**†g**vol. 23.**†t**The history of Prince Georges County --
- 505 **80†g**vol. 24.**†t**The history of Washington County beginning in 1884 --**†g**vol. 25.**†t**State manifest and birth record (1764-1977).
- 505 **8#†a**Contents on sound disk: A suitable tone ; Left hand colouring ; Rhythm and accent ; Tempo ; Flexibility ; Ornaments -- Sonata in D major, op. V, no. 1 / Corelli -- Sonata in G minor / Purcell (with Robert Donington, gamba) -- Forlane from Concert royal no. 3 / Couperin.
- 505 **00†t**Quark models /**†r**J. Rosner --**†t**Introduction to gauge theories of the strong, weak, and electromagnetic interactions /**†r**C. Quigg --**†t**Deep inelastic leptognucleon scattering /**†r**D.H. Perkins --**†t**Jet phenomena /**†r**M. Jacob --**†t**An accelerator design study /**†r**R.R.Wilson --**†t**Lectures in accelerator theory /**†r**M. Month.
- 505 **00†t**Quatrain II**†g**(16:35) --**†t**Water ways**†g**(1:57) --**†t**Waves**†g**(10:49).
- 505 **20†t**Baptisms, 1816-1872 --**†t**Church members, 1816-1831 --**†t**History of the Second Presbyterian Church of West Durham /**†r**by L. H. Fellows.
- 505 **0#†u**<http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/toc/99176484.html>

506 RESTRICTIONS ON ACCESS NOTE (R)

Information about restrictions imposed on access to the described materials.

Indicators

First - Restriction

- # - No information provided
- 0 - No restrictions
- 1 - Restrictions apply

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Terms governing access (NR)

Legal, physical, or procedural restrictions imposed on individuals wishing to see the described materials.

‡b - Jurisdiction (R)

Name of a person, an institution, or a position or function within the institution, by whom or which the terms governing access are imposed and/or enforced, and to whom the restriction may be appealed.

‡c - Physical access provisions (R)

Arrangements required for physical access.

‡d - Authorized users (R)

Class of users or specific individuals (by name or title) to whom the restrictions in subfield ‡a do not apply.

‡e - Authorization (R)

Source of authority for the restriction.

‡f - Standardized terminology for access restriction (R)

Data taken from a standardized list of terms indicating the level or type of restriction.

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, which provides electronic access data in a standard syntax. The data that is accessed by the URI contains additional information about access restrictions.

‡2 - Source of term (NR)

MARC code that identifies the source of the term used to record the restriction in subfield ‡f. If terms from different sources are needed, separate fields should be used. Code from: *Access Restriction Term Source Codes*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 506 0#‡aAccess copy available to the general public.‡fUnrestricted‡2star‡5MH
 506 ##‡aClassified.
 506 ##‡aFor official use only.
 506 1#‡3Office files of Under Secretary‡aNo one may examine these records or obtain information from them or copies of them except by written permission;‡bSecretary of the Treasury or his duly authorized representative;‡cKept in remote storage; access requires 24 hours advance notice.
 506 ##‡aRestricted access;‡cWritten permission required;‡bDonor.
 506 1#‡aRestricted: cannot be viewed until 2010;‡dMembers of donor's family.
 506 ##‡aClassified under national security provisions;‡bDepartment of Defense;‡eTitle 50, chapter 401, U.S.C.
 506 0#‡aAccess copy available to the general public.‡fUnrestricted‡2star‡5MH
 506 ##‡fUnrestricted online access‡2star
 506 ##‡3Use copy‡aAccess available to account holders only.‡fOnline access with authorization‡2star
 506 ##‡3Use copy‡aln copyright material. Searches will return text snippets only.‡fPreview only‡2star
 506 ##‡aClosed until January 1, 2068.‡fNo online access‡2star

Bibliographic Data

- 506 ##~~3~~Master copy~~f~~No online access~~2~~star
- 506 ##~~1~~aSome restrictions apply. Consult restricted access file for restriction details:~~u~~[URI]
- 506 1#~~1~~aAccess restricted to users with a valid Harvard ID.~~f~~License~~2~~star~~5~~MH

507 SCALE NOTE FOR GRAPHIC MATERIAL (NR)

Scale of a graphic material item given as a note. For **visual materials**, this field contains the scale of architectural drawings or three-dimensional artifacts. For **maps**, the scale of an item is contained in this field only in pre-AACR 2 cataloging records. Scale information is contained in field 255 (Mathematical Data Area) in AACR 2 formulated records.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ~~1~~a - Representative fraction of scale note (NR)
- ~~1~~b - Remainder of scale note (NR)
- ~~1~~6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ~~1~~8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 507 ##~~1~~aScale 1:10 of the original.
- 507 ##~~1~~aScale 1/16 in. to 1 ft.
- 507 ##~~1~~aScale 1:500,000;~~1~~b1 in. equals 8 miles.
- 507 ##~~1~~bPerspective map not drawn to scale.

508 CREATION/PRODUCTION CREDITS NOTE (R)

Credits for persons or organizations, other than members of the cast, who have participated in the creation and/or production of the work. The introductory term *Credits:* is usually generated as a display constant.

Field 508 is repeatable to record complex or multiple credit notes.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ~~1~~a - Creation/production credits note (NR)
- ~~1~~6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ~~1~~8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 508 ##~~1~~aProducer, Joseph N. Ermolieff ; director, Lesley Selander ; screenplay, Theodore St. John ; music director, Michel Michelet.
- 508 ##~~1~~aMusic, Michael Fishbein ; camera, George Mo.
- 508 ##~~1~~aFilm editor, Martyn Down ; consultant, Robert F. Miller.
- 508 ##~~1~~aPhotographer, Richard Beymer ; film editor, Charles Pavlich.

510 CITATION/REFERENCES NOTE

(R)

Citations or references to published bibliographic descriptions, reviews, abstracts, or indexes of the content of the described item.

Indicators

First - Coverage/location in source

- 0 - Coverage unknown
- 1 - Coverage complete
- 2 - Coverage is selective
- 3 - Location in source not given
- 4 - Location in source given

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Name of source (NR)

‡b - Coverage of source (NR)

Dates and/or volume designations of the serial with which the service began and ended coverage.

‡c - Location within source (NR)

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)

‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

510 1#‡aEducation index,‡x0013-1385,‡b1966-

510 2#‡aMoving picture world,‡b1975-

510 4#‡aAlgae abstracts,‡cv. 3, W73-11952

510 4#‡aGoff,‡cA-970

510 1#‡aPubMed‡u<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed>‡bv187n13,Mar.28, 1964-
[The 510 ‡u contains the URL for the bibliographic information where the serial is cited.]

510 2#‡aChemical abstracts,‡x0009-2258

510 4#‡31911 Arctic field notebook‡aDay, Harold. "Statistical Methods for Population Transport Estimation," Journal of Ecological Studies,‡cvol. 7, 1974, p. 187

511 PARTICIPANT OR PERFORMER NOTE

(R)

Information about the participants, players, narrators, presenters, or performers.

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- 0 - No display constant generated
- 1 - Cast

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Participant or performer note (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

Examples

- 511 0#‡aComedy skits performed by Second City.
511 1#‡aAnne Baxter (Louise), Maria Perschy (Angela), Gustavo Rojo (Bill), Reginald Gilliam (Mr. Johnson), [Catherine Elliot?] (Aunt Sallie), Ben Tatar (waiter).
511 0#‡aMarshall Moss, violin ; Neil Roberts, harpsichord.
511 0#‡aVoices: Peter Ustinov, Cloris Leachman, Sally Kellerman, Andy Devine.

513 TYPE OF REPORT AND PERIOD COVERED NOTE (R)

Information on the type of report and the period covered by the report.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Type of report (NR)

‡b - Period covered (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 513 ##‡aInterim report;‡bJan.-July 1977.
513 ##‡aQuarterly technical progress report;‡bJan.-Apr. 1, 1977.

514 DATA QUALITY NOTE (NR)

Provides a general assessment of the quality of the data set constituting the item.

For **cartographic material**, recommendations on tests to be performed and information to be reported are found in the *Spatial Data Transfer Standard* (FIPS 173).

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Attribute accuracy report (NR)

‡b - Attribute accuracy value (R)

‡c - Attribute accuracy explanation (R)

‡d - Logical consistency report (NR)

‡e - Completeness report (NR)

‡f - Horizontal position accuracy report (NR)

‡g - Horizontal position accuracy value (R)

‡h - Horizontal position accuracy explanation (R)

‡i - Vertical positional accuracy report (NR)

‡j - Vertical positional accuracy value (R)

‡k - Vertical positional accuracy explanation (R)

‡m - Cloud cover (NR)

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, which provides electronic access data in a standard syntax. This data can be used for automated access to an electronic item using one of the Internet protocols.

- ‡z - Display note (R)
Introduces the data in the field, when needed.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 514 **##‡a**The map layer that displays Special Feature Symbols shows the approximate location of small (less than 2 acres in size) areas of soils ... [subfield ‡a shortened in this example] **‡d**Quarter quadrangles edited and joined internally and to surrounding quads. All known errors corrected.**‡e**The combination of spatial linework layer, Special Feature Symbols layer, and attribute data are considered a complete SSURGO dataset.**‡f**The actual on ground transition between the area represented by the Special Feature Symbol and the surrounding soils generally is very narrow with a well defined edge. The center of the feature area was compiled and digitized as a point. The same standards for compilation and digitizing used for line data were applied to the development of the Special Feature Symbols layer.
- 514 **##‡b**Approximately 95%
- 514 **##‡a**Horizontal position accuracy 1-3 meters**‡f**Differential GPS**‡g**3 meters**‡h**Static tests**‡i**Bar test**‡j**One foot**‡k**Bar check.
- 514 **##‡z**Completeness:**‡u**<URI>

515 NUMBERING PECULIARITIES NOTE (R)

Unformatted note giving irregularities and peculiarities in numbering or publishing patterns, report year coverage, revised editions, and/or issuance in parts.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Numbering peculiarities note (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 515 **##‡a**Vols. 53 and 54 combined.
- 515 **##‡a**Designation New series dropped with v. 38, 1908.
- 515 **##‡a**Some issues lack volume numbering.
- 515 **##‡a**Suspended 1926-1929, 1936.
- 515 **##‡a**No banquet held in 1914.
- 515 **##‡a**Issued in parts.

516 TYPE OF COMPUTER FILE OR DATA NOTE (R)

General descriptor that characterizes the file (e.g., text, computer program, numeric). Specific information, such as the form or genre of textual material (e.g., biography, dictionaries, indexes) may be included. The general type of computer file information in coded form is recorded in 008/26 (Type of computer file).

Bibliographic Data

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- Type of file

8 - No display constant generated

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Type of computer file or data note (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 516 ##‡aComputer programs.
- 516 ##‡aNumeric (Summary statistics).
- 516 ##‡aNumeric (Spatial data: Point).
- 516 ##‡aText (Law reports and digests).

518 DATE/TIME AND PLACE OF AN EVENT NOTE

(R)

Note on the date/time and/or place of creation, capture, recording, filming, execution, or broadcast associated with an event or the finding of a naturally occurring object. Field 033 (Date/Time and Place of an Event) contains the same information in coded form.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Date/time and place of an event note (NR)

‡d - Date of event (R)

‡o - Other event information (NR)

‡p - Place of event (R)

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of term (R)

Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 518 ##‡aRecorded in Vienna in 1961, previously released as WST 17035.
- 518 ##‡aFound on March 5, 1975, in Richmond, Tex.
- 518 ##‡aFilmed on location in Rome and Venice from January through June 1976.
- 518 ##‡aRecorded Aug. 29-31, 1977, Smetana Hall, Prague (the 1st work) and Nov. 21-23, 1966, "Stadion" Studio, Brno (the 2nd).
- 518 ##‡aBroadcast October 17, 1954 at 7:30 p.m. (PST).
- 518 ##‡d1997 April 22-23‡pParadise Studios, Sydney.
- 518 ##‡oBroadcast‡d1954 October 17 at 7:30 p.m. (PST).
- 518 ##‡oFilmed on location‡pRome and Venice‡d1976 January through June.
- 518 ##‡d2002 September 13‡pCoolidge Auditorium, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

- 518 ##**3**Horse**†a**Cast in 1925.
[Data pertaining to a horse that is part of a group sculpture.]
- 518 ##**3**3rd work**†d**1981 November 25**†p**Neues Gewandhaus, Leipzig.

520 SUMMARY, ETC. (R)

Unformatted information that describes the scope and general contents of the materials. This could be a summary, abstract, annotation, review, or only a phrase describing the material.

The level of detail appropriate in a summary may vary depending on the audience for a particular product. When a distinction between levels of detail is required, a brief summary is given in subfield **†a** and a fuller annotation is given in subfield **†b**.

The text is sometimes displayed and/or printed with an introductory term that is generated as a display constant based on the first indicator value.

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- # - Summary
- 0 - Subject
- 1 - Review
- 2 - Scope and content
- 3 - Abstract
- 4 - Content advice
- 8 - No display constant generated

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

†a - Summary, etc. (NR)

†b - Expansion of summary note (NR)

†c - Assigning source (NR)

Organization code or name of the agency or other source (e.g., journal or newspaper) that supplied the data (summary, review, abstract, content advice statement, etc.) recorded in subfield **†a**.

†u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, which provides electronic access data in a standard syntax. This data can be used for automated access to an electronic item using one of the Internet protocols.

†2 - Source (NR)

Source code for the particular classification system used (for example, the MPAA (USA) and BBFC (UK) film classification systems) to construct the content advice statement recorded in subfield **†a**. Code from: *Content Advice Classification Source Codes*.

†3 - Materials specified (NR)

†6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

†8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 520 ##**†a**An illustrated collection of nursery rhymes set to music.
- 520 0**†a**Two head-and-shoulder portraits in separate ornamental oval frames, one frame held by eagle.
- 520 4**†a**Contains violence**†c**[Revealweb organization code]
- 520 ##**†a**Describes associations made between different animal species for temporary gain or convenience as well as more permanent alliances formed for mutual survival.
- 520 ##**†a**Papers "originally commissioned as course material for a series of continuing legal education seminars"-- Pref., v. 1.
- 520 2**†a**Fonds consists of minutes of meetings, research files relating to the delivery of health case services in Nova Scotia, recorded...

Bibliographic Data

- 520 ##‡aMiscellaneous cartographic records with an emphasis on biogeography of the United States and Alaska, 1872-1941.‡bIncludes published and photoprocessed maps of Alaska and coastal waters, 1888-90, many of which were compiled from surveys made on the "Albatross";-maps, 1908-19, annotated by the Alaskan Fisheries Division...
- 520 1#‡a"Combines the most frequently asked questions regarding AIDS with the most prominent US physician, former Surgeon General C. Everett Koop, resulting in an informative 38-minute production"--Cf. Video rating guide for libraries, winter 1990.
- 520 ##‡aPublic release motion pictures, 1915-37.‡bIncludes films on control of rats, prairie dogs and porcupines; fish culture in the United States and pearl culture in Japan; inspection trip to Alaska by Service officials; life in a Boy Scout camp and Air Service bombing techniques in 1921.
- 520 4#‡aContains swear words, sex scenes and violence‡c[Revealweb organization code]
- 520 4#‡a"Happy Feet" may be too much for many kids younger than 7 and some younger than 8. (Know how well your child separates animated fantasy from reality.)‡cFamily Filmgoer.
‡u<http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-dyn/content/article/2006/11/16/AR2006111600269.html>
- 520 3#‡u<http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov/bjs/abstract/cchrie98.htm>
- 520 4#‡aContains strong sexual theme and fetish scenes‡cCentral County Library‡2[Source code for the content advice classification system used]

521 TARGET AUDIENCE NOTE (R)

Information that identifies the specific audience or intellectual level for which the content of the described item is considered appropriate.

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- # - Audience
- 0 - Reading grade level
- 1 - Interest age level
- 2 - Interest grade level
- 3 - Special audience characteristics
- 4 - Motivation/interest level
- 8 - No display constant generated

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Target audience note (R)

‡b - Source (NR)

Name or abbreviation of the agency or entity that determined the target audience of the item.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 521 0#‡a3.1.
- 521 1#‡a008-012.
- 521 1#‡a7-10.
- 521 2#‡a7 & up.
- 521 3#‡aVision impaired‡afine motor skills impaired‡aaudio learner‡bLENOCA.
- 521 4#‡aHighly motivated‡ahigh interest‡bLENOCA.

Bibliographic Data

- 521 **##‡a**Program designed for geographers, planners, geologists, meteorologists and others who have a professional interest in analyzing spatial data.
- 521 **8#‡a**"Roman Catholics."
- 521 **8#‡a**MPAA rating: R.
- 521 **0#‡a**5.
- 521 **3#‡3‡a**Puzzles‡aTactile learner.

522 GEOGRAPHIC COVERAGE NOTE (R)

Information about the geographic coverage of the described material (usually survey material). This information in coded form may be contained in field 052 (Geographic Classification Code).

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- Geographic coverage

8 - No display constant generated

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Geographic coverage note (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 522 **8#‡a**County-level data from four Northwestern states (Idaho, Montana, Oregon, Washington).
- 522 **##‡a**Canada.

524 PREFERRED CITATION OF DESCRIBED MATERIALS NOTE (R)

Format for the citation of the described materials that is preferred by the custodian.

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- Cite as

8 - No display constant generated

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Preferred citation of described materials note (NR)

‡2 - Source of schema used (NR)

Code from: *Citation Scheme Source Codes*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 524 **##‡a**James Hazen Hyde Papers, 1891-1941, New York Historical Society.
- 524 **##‡a**ALS, S.W. Johnson to J.H. Hyde, January 17, 1923, in the James Hazen Hyde Papers, 1891-1941, New York Historical Society.
- 524 **##‡a**Smithsonian Archives Record Unit 54, Joseph Henry Collection, 1808, 1825-1878, Box 1, Folder 6, Item 3.

Bibliographic Data

- 524 ##‡aDepartment of Public Instruction. Division of Management, Planning and Federal Services. Public School Enrollment, 1974-1975. Computer file.
524 ##‡3Bundeswildschutzverordnung‡aBWildSchV‡2publshr
524 ##‡aC.A.S.‡2glc/1988

525 SUPPLEMENT NOTE (R)

Information on the existence of supplements or special issues that are neither cataloged in separate records nor recorded in a linking entry field 770 (Supplement/Special Issue Entry).

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- Undefined
Second - Undefined
- Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Supplement note (NR)
‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 525 ##‡aSupplements accompany some issues.
525 ##‡aSeparately paged supplement accompanies v. 5.
525 ##‡aVols. for 1961- kept up to date by midyear supplements. Cf. New serial titles.

526 STUDY PROGRAM INFORMATION NOTE (R)

Note giving the name of a study program which uses the title described in the record. Details about the study program data elements are also contained in the field. Field 526 is generally used for formal curriculum-based study or reading programs.

Indicators

- First - Display constant controller
0 - Reading program
8 - No display constant generated
Second - Undefined
- Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Program name (NR)
‡b - Interest level (NR)
‡c - Reading level (NR)
‡d - Title point value (NR)
‡i - Display text (NR)
‡x - Nonpublic note (R)
‡z - Public note (R)
‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

Examples

- 526 8##‡iJanuary 1999 selection for:‡aHappy Valley Reading Club.
526 0##‡aThat's A Fact, Jack!‡b5-10‡c6.0‡d100.
526 0##‡aThat's A Fact, Jack!‡b5.5‡c4.5‡d100.

530 ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL FORM AVAILABLE NOTE**(R)**

Information concerning a different physical format in which the described item is available.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Additional physical form available note (NR)

For continuing resources, availability source, availability conditions, and order number information are included in subfield ‡a.

‡b - Availability source (NR)

Organizational unit or vendor from which the additional physical form may be acquired.

‡c - Availability conditions (NR)

Terms under which the additional physical form of the materials is available (e.g., *Photocopies at cost*).

‡d - Order number (NR)

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, which provides electronic access data in a standard syntax. This data can be used for automated access to an electronic item using one of the Internet protocols.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

530 ##‡aIssued as Beta 1/2 in. or VHS 1/2 in. or U-matic 3/4 in.

530 ##‡aCOM fiche and hard copies available for consultation.

530 ##‡aIssued also as 16 mm. filmstrip in cartridge and as slide set and as videorecording.

530 ##‡aIssued also as a motion picture.

530 ##‡aAvailable on microfiche.

530 ##‡aPhotoreproduced facsimile version;‡bPublished as Dudley, Cuthbert, ed., *The Novel of Lord Ethelbert of Waxlot* (Oxford University Press, 1973).

530 ##‡aAvailable in microfilm as part of the *Papers of Grover P. Stover*;‡bDocumentary Microfilms, 450 East 52nd St., New York, N.Y. 10006;‡cBuyers must acquire entire film set;‡dDM-GPS81.

530 ##‡aOnline version available via The New Bartleby Library;‡u<http://www.bartleby.com/99/index.html>

530 ##‡3Ethnic enrollment study data‡aAvailable in computer file and in computer output microfiche;‡bState Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, WI 53706.

533 REPRODUCTION NOTE (R)

Descriptive data for a reproduction of an original item when the main portion of the bibliographic record describes the original item and the data differ.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Type of reproduction (NR)

Introductory phrase that identifies the type of reproduction being described.

Bibliographic Data

- ‡b - Place of reproduction (R)
- ‡c - Agency responsible for reproduction (R)
- ‡d - Date of reproduction (NR)
- ‡e - Physical description of reproduction (NR)
- ‡f - Series statement of reproduction (R)
- ‡m - Dates and/or sequential designation of issues reproduced (R)
- ‡n - Note about reproduction (R)
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡7 - Fixed-length data elements of reproduction (NR)

Fifteen character positions (designated 0, 1-4, etc.) that contain coded information pertaining to the reproduction. The coded data elements correspond to those in the 008 field (Fixed-Length Data Elements), character positions /06-17 (All Formats), /18-19 (Continuing resources), and /23 (Books) (where they pertain to the original). All character positions must contain either a defined code or a fill character (). Subfield ‡7 is always the last subfield in the field.

/0 - Type of date/Publication status

One-character alphabetic code that indicates for the reproduction the type of dates given in 1-4 (Date 1) and 5-8 (Date 2). See field 008/06 (Type of date/publication status) All Formats. Any code except code r (Reprint/reissue date and original date) may be used.

/1-4 - Date 1

Date in the form yyyy determined concurrently with the choice of code for ‡7/0.

/5-8 - Date 2

/9-11 - Place of publication, production, or execution

Two- or three-character alphabetic code that indicates the place of publication, production, or execution of the reproduction. Code from: *MARC Code List for Countries*. Two-character codes are left justified and the unused position contains a blank (#).

/12 - Frequency

One-character code that indicates the frequency of a serial reproduction. This element is used in conjunction with 13 (Regularity).

n - Not applicable

See also field 008/18 (Frequency) Continuing resources for other defined codes.

/13 - Regularity

One-character code that indicates the intended regularity of a serial reproduction. This element is used in conjunction with 12 (Frequency).

- Not applicable

See also field 008/19 (Regularity) Continuing resources for other defined codes.

/14 - Form of item

One-character code that specifies the form of material for the reproduction in hand. See field 008/23 (Form of item) Books for defined codes.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 533 ##‡aMicrofilm.‡bWashington, D.C. :‡cUnited States Historical Documents Institute,‡d[1972]‡e12 reels ; 35 mm.‡7s1972####dcun#a
- 533 ##‡aPositive photograph.‡bRome :‡cVatican Archives.‡e18 cm. x 12 cm.
- 533 ##‡aPhotocopy.‡bSeattle, Wash. :‡cUniversity of Washington,‡d1979.‡e28 cm.
- 533 ##‡aMicrofilm.‡mVol. 1, no. 1 (Jan. 1837)-v. 20, no. 12 (Dec. 1856).‡bWashington, D.C.‡cLibrary of Congress Photoduplication Service,‡d1971.‡e3 microfilm reels; 35 mm.‡nIssues for 1853-1856 on reel with: Journal of the American Temperance Union and the New York prohibitionist, v. 21, no. 7 (July 1857)-v. 24 (1860).
- 533 ##‡3Correspondence files‡aMicrofilm.‡bMiddleton, Conn.,‡cWesleyan University Archives,‡d1973.‡e35 mm. negative.‡7s1973####ctun#a
- 533 ##‡3v.1-39(1927-1965)‡aElectronic reproduction.‡blthaca, NY :‡cCornell University Library,‡d2001‡f(Core historical literature of agriculture)‡5NIC
- 533 ##‡3v.40-49(1966-1975)‡aElectronic reproduction.‡b[Chicago] : University of Chicago Library,‡d[2006]‡5ICU

534 ORIGINAL VERSION NOTE

(R)

Descriptive data for an original item when the main portion of the bibliographic record describes a reproduction of that item and the data differ. Details relevant to the original are given in field 534.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Main entry of original (NR)

‡b - Edition statement of original (NR)

‡c - Publication, distribution, etc. of original (NR)

‡e - Physical description, etc. of original (NR)

‡f - Series statement of original (R)

‡k - Key title of original (R)

‡l - Location of original (NR)

‡m - Material specific details (NR)

‡n - Note about original (R)

‡o - Other resource identifier (R)

‡p - Introductory phrase (NR)

Introductory phrase that introduces the citation of the original version.

‡t - Title statement of original (NR)

‡x - International Standard Serial Number (R)

‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.Examples

- 534 ##‡pOriginally issued:‡aFrederick, John.‡tLuck.‡nPublished in: Argosy, 1919.
- 534 ##‡pOriginally published:‡cNew York : Harper & Row, 1972,‡b1st ed.
- 534 ##‡pReproduction of:‡tFemme nue en plein air,‡c1876.‡e1 art original : oil, col. ; 79 x 64 cm.‡lIn Louvre Museum, Paris.
- 534 ##‡pReprint. Originally published:‡cOxford ; New York : Pergamon Press, 1963.‡f(International series of monographs on electromagnetic waves ; v. 4).
- 534 ##‡pOriginal:‡nWatercolor in the‡lPicture Division, Public Archives of Canada, Ottawa,‡emeasures 29.344 x 32.5 cm. (sheet).
- 534 ##‡pOriginally issued:‡cLondon, 1920,‡mat scale 1:50,000.
- 534 ##‡cp1987‡oFinlandia Records FACD357.
- 534 ##‡pOriginally published:‡cNew York : Garland, 1987.
- 534 ##‡pOriginal version:‡c[S.l. : s.n., 1832?] (New York : Mesier's Lith.).
- 534 ##‡pOriginally published:‡cBerlin : Eulenspiegel, c1978,‡tLieder zu Stücken.
- 534 ##‡3vol. 2‡pReproducción de la edición de: ‡cMadrid : Casa Editorial Hernando, 1924.

535 LOCATION OF ORIGINALS/DUPLICATES NOTE

(R)

Name and address of the repository with custody over originals or duplicates of the described materials. This field is used only when the originals or duplicates are housed in a repository different from that of the materials being described.

Bibliographic Data

Indicators

First - Custodial role

- 1 - Holder of originals
- 2 - Holder of duplicates

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Custodian (NR)

‡b - Postal address (R)

‡c - Country (R)

‡d - Telecommunications address (R)

‡g - Repository location code (NR)

Two- or three-character MARC code for the country of the repository holding originals or duplicates of the material.
Code from: *MARC Code List for Countries*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 535 1#‡3**Coal reports‡aAmerican Mining Congress;‡b1920 N St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20036;‡d202-861-2800
- 535 2#‡3**Harrison papers‡aNeils Bohr Library, Center for History of Physics, American Institute of Physics;‡b335 East 45th Street, New York, NY‡gnyu
- 535 2#‡3**Duplicate transcripts‡aPennsylvania State University Archives;‡bUniversity Park, PA

Note Fields: Part 2 (53X-59X)

Fields 53X-58X contain bibliographic notes which are more specific in nature. A significant number of these note fields are used to record information relating to the archival or continuing control of the bibliographic item.

- 536 FUNDING INFORMATION NOTE (R)
- 538 SYSTEM DETAILS NOTE (R)
- 540 TERMS GOVERNING USE AND REPRODUCTION NOTE (R)
- 541 IMMEDIATE SOURCE OF ACQUISITION NOTE (R)
- 542 INFORMATION RELATING TO COPYRIGHT STATUS (R)
- 544 LOCATION OF OTHER ARCHIVAL MATERIALS NOTE (R)
- 545 BIOGRAPHICAL OR HISTORICAL DATA (R)
- 546 LANGUAGE NOTE (R)
- 547 FORMER TITLE COMPLEXITY NOTE (R)
- 550 ISSUING BODY NOTE (R)
- 552 ENTITY AND ATTRIBUTE INFORMATION NOTE (R)
- 555 CUMULATIVE INDEX/FINDING AIDS NOTE (R)
- 556 INFORMATION ABOUT DOCUMENTATION NOTE (R)
- 561 OWNERSHIP AND CUSTODIAL HISTORY (R)
- 562 COPY AND VERSION IDENTIFICATION NOTE (R)
- 563 BINDING INFORMATION (R)
- 565 CASE FILE CHARACTERISTICS NOTE (R)
- 567 METHODOLOGY NOTE (R)
- 580 LINKING ENTRY COMPLEXITY NOTE (R)
- 581 PUBLICATIONS ABOUT DESCRIBED MATERIALS NOTE (R)
- 583 ACTION NOTE (R)
- 584 ACCUMULATION AND FREQUENCY OF USE NOTE (R)
- 585 EXHIBITIONS NOTE (R)
- 586 AWARDS NOTE (R)
- 588 SOURCE OF DESCRIPTION NOTE (R)
- 59X LOCAL NOTES

536 FUNDING INFORMATION NOTE (R)

Contract, grant, and project numbers when the material results from a funded project. Information concerning the sponsor or funding agency also may be included.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Text of note (NR)

Information concerning the sponsors or funding agencies.

‡b - Contract number (R)

‡c - Grant number (R)

‡d - Undifferentiated number (R)

Undifferentiated number associated with the material that identifies a project, task or work unit number.

‡e - Program element number (R)

‡f - Project number (R)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡g - Task number (R)
- ‡h - Work unit number (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 536 ##‡aSponsored by the World Health Organization
- 536 ##‡aSponsored by the Advanced Research Projects Agency through the Office of Naval Research‡bN00014-68-A-0245-0007‡cARPA Order No. 2616
- 536 ##‡cEF-77-C-01-2556
- 536 ##‡aSponsored by the U.S. Energy Research and Development Administration‡d910 3450
- 536 ##‡aSponsored by the U.S. Air Force‡e601101F‡f1LIR‡g5H‡hWUAFGLILIR5H01
- 536 ##‡aSponsored by the U.S. Dept. of the Army‡e61102A‡f1D161102B710‡g00‡hWU425
- 536 ##‡aSponsored by the U.S. Dept. of the Navy‡e62711N‡fF11121‡gRF11121806‡hWUNR004105
- 536 ##‡aSponsored by the U.S. Defense Nuclear Agency‡ePE62715H‡fX99QAXV‡gX000‡hWU08

538 SYSTEM DETAILS NOTE (R)

Technical information about an item, such as the presence or absence of certain kinds of codes; or the physical characteristics of a computer file, such as recording densities, parity, blocking factors, mode of access, software programming language, computer requirements, peripheral requirements, trade name or recording systems, number of lines of resolution, and modulation frequency. For sound and videorecordings, information about the trade name or recording system(s) (e.g., VHS), modulation frequency and number of lines of resolution may be included.

Links to technical details relating to digital resources may also be recorded.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - System details note (NR)
- ‡i - Display text (NR)
- ‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡5 - Institution to which field applies (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 538 ##‡aData in extended ASCII character set.
- 538 ##‡aWritten in FORTRAN H with 1.5K source program statements.
- 538 ##‡aSystem requirements: IBM 360 and 370; 9K bytes of internal memory; OS SVS and OSMVS.
- 538 ##‡aDisk characteristics: Disk is single sided, double density, soft sector.

- 538 ##~~1~~aVHS.
- 538 ##~~1~~aMode of access: Electronic mail via Internet and BITNET; also available via FTP.
- 538 ##~~1~~aMode of access: Internet.
- 538 ##~~1~~aBenchmark for Faithful Digital Reproductions of Monographs and Serials. Version 1. December 2002~~1~~iDigital version conforms to:~~1~~u<http://www.diglib.org/standards/bmarkfin.htm>
- 538 ##~~1~~aProject methodology for digital version~~1~~iTechnical details:~~1~~u<http://www.columbia.edu/dlc/linglung/methodology.html>
- 538 ##~~1~~31-39(1927-1965)~~1~~aFiles for the images of individual pages are encoded in Aldus/Microsoft TIFF Version 6.0 using facsimile-compatible CCITT Group 4 compression.~~1~~5NIC
- 538 ##~~1~~3v.1-49(1927-1975)~~1~~aMaster and use copy. Digital Master created according to Benchmark for Faithful Digital Reproductions of Monographs and Serials, Version 1. Digital Library Federation, December 2002.~~1~~u<http://www.diglib.org/standards/bmarkfin.htm>~~1~~5NIC~~1~~5ICU

540 TERMS GOVERNING USE AND REPRODUCTION NOTE (R)

Terms governing the use of the materials after access has been provided. The field includes, but is not limited to, copyrights, film rights, trade restrictions, etc. that restrict the right to reproduce, exhibit, fictionalize, quote, etc.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

~~1~~a - Terms governing use and reproduction (NR)

Usually mean the text of a legal or official statement of restrictions.

~~1~~b - Jurisdiction (NR)

Name of a person, an institution, or a position or function within the institution, by whom or which the terms governing access are imposed and/or enforced, and to whom the restriction may be appealed.

~~1~~c - Authorization (NR)

Source of authority for the restriction (e.g., a specific statute, contract, etc.).

~~1~~d - Authorized users (NR)

Class of users, or specific individuals (by name or title) to whom the restrictions in subfield ~~1~~a do not apply.

~~1~~u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)

~~1~~3 - Materials specified (NR)

~~1~~5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

~~1~~6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

~~1~~8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 540 ##~~1~~aLiterary rights of Carrie Chapman Catt have been dedicated to the public.
- 540 ##~~1~~aRestricted: Copying allowed only for non-profit organizations.
- 540 ##~~1~~3Recorded radio programs~~1~~aThere are copyright and contractual restrictions applying to the reproduction of most of these recordings;~~1~~bDepartment of Treasury;~~1~~cTreasury contracts 7-A130 through 39-A179.
- 540 ##~~1~~aRights status not evaluated. For general information see "Copyright and Other Restrictions..."~~1~~uhttp://lcweb.loc.gov/rr/print/195_copr.html
- 540 ##~~1~~3Transcripts~~1~~aConfidential, copying limited;~~1~~dStudent named on document.

Bibliographic Data

541 IMMEDIATE SOURCE OF ACQUISITION NOTE (R)

Information about the immediate source of acquisition of the described materials and is used primarily with original or historical items, or other archival collections.

Indicators

First - Privacy

- # - No information provided
- 0 - Private
- 1 - Not private

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Source of acquisition (NR)

Name of the person(s) or organization that is the source of the material.

‡b - Address (NR)

‡c - Method of acquisition (NR)

Terms under which a transfer of physical custody occurs, for example, by gift, bequest, loan, purchase, deposit.

‡d - Date of acquisition (NR)

‡e - Accession number (NR)

Identification code assigned to materials acquired in a single and separate transfer of custody.

‡f - Owner (NR)

Name of the individual or organization with legal custody over the described materials.

‡h - Purchase price (NR)

‡n - Extent (R)

Number of items acquired.

‡o - Type of unit (R)

Name of the unit of measurement, e.g., cartons.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 541 ##‡3Photoprints‡cPurchased;‡d1974‡h\$4,000.
- 541 0#‡35 diaries‡n25‡ocubic feet;‡aMerriwether, Stuart;‡b458 Yonkers Road, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601;‡cPurchase at auction;‡d1981/09/24;‡e81-325;‡fJonathan P. Merriwether Estate;‡h\$7,850.
- 541 1#‡aSource unknown.
- 541 0#‡cGift;‡aLeavitt Hunt's daughter, Mrs. William E. Patterson;‡d1947.
- 541 0#‡35 diaries‡n25‡ocubic feet;‡aMerriwether, Stuart;‡b458 Yonkers Road, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601;‡cPurchase at auction;‡d1981/09/24;‡e81-325;‡fJonathan P. Merriwether Estate;‡h\$7,850.
- 541 ##‡3Videocassette‡cCopyright deposit;‡dReceived: 1/16/85 from LC video lab;‡aCopyright Collection.
- 541 ##‡cPurchase;‡d20040915.
- 541 ##‡aSparkling Brew Beer Company;‡bNew Hops Road, Port Washington, WI 53074;‡e1987-1;‡n4‡orecord center cartons;‡n2‡oreels of microfilm;‡d1987/01/02.
- 541 0#‡3Materials scheduled for permanent retention‡n25‡oreels of microfilm‡aU.S. Department of Transportation;‡cTransfer under schedule;‡d1980/01/10.

542 INFORMATION RELATING TO COPYRIGHT STATUS

(R)

Information known about the item that may be used to determine copyright status.

The entire field may be repeated if a non-repeatable subfield needs to be repeated (e.g., Personal creator, Research date) or if additional information is added at a later date.

Although field 540 (Terms governing use and reproduction note) may include some data about copyright information, this field has more detailed information and specific subfield coding that allow for manipulation of the data.

Indicators

First - Privacy

- # - No information provided
- 0 - Private
- 1 - Not private

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Personal creator (NR)

"Undetermined" may be used if research was done but no copyright holder was found.

‡b - Personal creator death date (NR)

‡c - Corporate creator (NR)

‡d - Copyright holder (R)

"Undetermined" may be used if research was done but no copyright holder was found.

‡e - Copyright holder contact information (R)

‡f - Copyright statement (R)

Copyright statement as it is presented on the resource.

‡g - Copyright date (NR)

‡h - Copyright renewal date (R)

‡i - Publication date (NR)

‡j - Creation date (NR)

Year of creation for an unpublished resource.

‡k - Publisher (R)

"Undetermined" may be used if research was done but no publisher is found.

‡l - Copyright status (NR)

Determined status of the item. This is only recorded if it is known with certainty. "Undetermined" may be used if research was done but no status is found.

‡m - Publication status (NR)

Whether the item is published or unpublished, using the definition of published in copyright law of the jurisdiction, or that expressed in the Berne Convention's specifications if other definitions are not available. "Undetermined" may be used if research was done but no status is found.

‡n - Note (R)

‡o - Research date (NR)

Date that the copyright data was determined based on research.

‡p - Country of publication or creation (R)

Country in which the resource was published or, in the case of unpublished materials, the country in which the resource was created.

‡q - Supplying agency (NR)

Code or name of agency supplying the information.

‡r - Jurisdiction of copyright assessment (NR)

Jurisdiction within which the copyright status assessment is being made.

‡s - Source of information (NR)

Source of the copyright information, whether from the piece or from other sources.

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, which provides electronic access data in a standard syntax. The data may be a more detailed statement about information relating to copyright status.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 542 1#‡aMartin, Henri Jean‡dUniversity of Chicago Press‡fCopyright 1994 by the University of Chicago‡g1994‡o20071103‡rUS
- 542 ##‡cLiterary Classics of the United States‡fChronology, Note on the Text, and Notes copyright 1983 by Literary Classics of the United States, Inc., New York, N.Y.‡g1983‡o20070526‡pUS‡rUS‡3Chronology, Note on the Text, Notes
- 542 ##‡aBurgess, Thornton W. (Illustrated by Harrison Cady)‡dLouis W. Doherty & Third National Bank of Hampden County (E of Thornton W. Burgess)‡g1945‡h1972‡sCopyright Renewal Database
- 542 0#‡fCopyright 1895‡g1895‡kLondon, Macmillan‡lPublic domain‡o20061201175546‡pGB‡qInternet Archive, California‡rUS‡sEvidence reported by scanner-scott-cairns for item lettersofmaththew01arnouoft; visible notice of copyright; stated date is 1895
- 542 ##‡fCopyright 1948 SEPS‡g1948‡o20070202‡rUS
- 542 ##‡aGoldie, James‡dGoldie, James‡dGoldie, Ruth‡fCopyright 1927 by James and Ruth Goldie‡g1927‡i1927‡nCopyright not renewed‡o20071204‡qDLC‡rUS‡sUS Copyright Office records
- 542 1#‡aundetermined‡dundetermined‡g1905?‡lundetermined‡lundetermined‡o20071210‡q[supplying agency]‡rUS
- 542 1#‡cWarner Bros. Pictures, Inc.‡dundetermined‡fCopyright: Warner Bros. Pictures, Inc.; 23Dec37; LP7892‡g1937‡lundetermined‡o20071129‡rUS
- 542 ##‡aCalifornia District Courts of Appeal (J.O. Tucker, editor)‡dBancroft-Whitney Co. (PWH)‡g1944‡h1972‡sCopyright Renewal Database
- 542 ##‡cDecca‡dDecca‡g2000‡kundetermined‡lundetermined‡o20061213‡rUS‡3Performance

544 LOCATION OF OTHER ARCHIVAL MATERIALS NOTE

(R)

Name and address of custodians of archival materials related to the described materials by provenance, specifically by having been, at a previous time, a part of the same collection or record group.

Indicators

First - Relationship

- No information provided

0 - Associated materials

Other materials identified in the note have the same provenance but reside in a different repository.

1 - Related materials

Other materials identified in the note share the sphere of activity, reside in the same repository, but have different provenance.

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Custodian (R)

‡b - Address (R)

‡c - Country (R)

‡d - Title (R)

‡e - Provenance (R)

History of custody of the described materials since their creation, including any changes successive custodians made to them.

‡n - Note (R)

Entire text of the note that describes the other materials. Subfield ‡n may be used *instead* of the specific subfields for title of materials, custodian, and provenance.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 544 ##**†**dSeries 462 (Register of criminal actions, 1929-1942);**†**eNot included in the initial transfer, accessioned as a separate series.
- 544 0**†**dBurt Barnes papers;**†**eAlso located at;**†**aArchives of American Art, Smithsonian Institution.
- 544 ##**†**dWilliam Fords Provenance;**†**eFreen College;**†**b727 Prologue Blvd., History City, MA**†**cUSA.
- 544 ##**†**dSeries 462 (Register of criminal actions, 1929-1942);**†**eNot included in the initial transfer, accessioned as a separate series.
- 544 1**†**nOther records relating to the delivery of health care services can be found in the Health Care Services Division files of the Dept. of Health funds.

545 BIOGRAPHICAL OR HISTORICAL DATA (R)

Biographical information about an individual or historical information about an institution or event used as the main entry for the item being cataloged. When a distinction between levels of detail is required, a brief summary is given in subfield **†**a and a fuller annotation is given in subfield **†**b.

Indicators

- First - Type of data
- # - No information provided
 - 0 - Biographical sketch
 - 1 - Administrative history

- Second - Undefined
- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- †**a - Biographical or historical data (NR)
- †**b - Expansion (NR)
- †**u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)
- †**6 - Linkage (NR)
- See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- †**8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
- See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 545 ##**†**aActive from March 15, 1905 until April 17, 1989.
- 545 0**†**aBorn Kingston, N.Y., April 4, 1856; worked at J.J. Bufford's Lith. in Boston, 1890-1895.
- 545 ##**†**aAuthor and reformer. Born Harriet Elizabeth Beecher. Married (1836) Calvin Ellis Stowe (1802-1886).
- 545 ##**†**aThe Faribault State School and Hospital provided care, treatment, training, and a variety of other services to mentally retarded individuals and their families. It was operated by the State of Minnesota from 1879 to 1998 under different administrative structures and with different names. A more detailed history of the Hospital may be found at **†**u<http://www.mnhs.org/library/findaids/80881.html>

546 LANGUAGE NOTE (R)

Textual information on the language or notation system used to convey the content of the described materials. A description of the alphabet, script, or other symbol system (e.g., arabic alphabet, ASCII, musical notation system, bar code, logarithmic graphing) may also be included. Coded language information is contained in fields 008/35-37 (Language) and/or 041 (Language code).

Bibliographic Data

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Language note (NR)

‡b - Information code or alphabet (R)

Specifies the alphabet, script, or notation system that is used in the resource.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

546 ##‡aIn Hungarian; summaries in French, German, or Russian.

546 ##‡aEnglish, French, or German.

546 ##‡3John P. Harrington field notebooks‡aApache;‡bPhonetic alphabet.

546 ##‡3Marriage certificate‡aGerman;‡bFraktur.

546 ##‡aLatin;‡bRoman alphabet.

546 ##‡bstaff notation.

547 FORMER TITLE COMPLEXITY NOTE (R)

Description of the complex relationship between titles proper whenever an intelligible note cannot be system generated from the data in field 247 (Former Title).

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Former title complexity note (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

547 ##‡aTitle varies: 1716?-1858, Notizie del mundo--1860-71, 1912- Annuario pontificio (1872-1911, Gerarchia cattolica).

547 ##‡aEdition varies: 1916, New York edition.

550 ISSUING BODY NOTE (R)

Information about the current and former issuing bodies of a continuing resource.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Issuing body note (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 550 ##‡aVols. for 1972- issued with: Bureau de recherches géologiques et minières.
- 550 ##‡aVols. for 1878-1902 issued by the Bureau of Statistics (Dept. of the Treasury); 1903-11 by the Bureau of Statistics (Dept. of Commerce and Labor); 1912-37 by the Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce; 1938- by the Bureau of the Census.
- 550 ##‡aOrgan of the Potomac-side Naturalists' Club.
- 550 ##‡aVols. for 1921-1927 published under the auspices of the British Institute of International Affairs.
- 550 ##‡aVols. for 1974- published in cooperation with the Kansas State Board of Agriculture.

552 ENTITY AND ATTRIBUTE INFORMATION NOTE (R)

Description of the information content of the data set, including the entity types, their attributes, and the domains from which attribute values may be assigned.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Undefined
- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Entity type label (NR)
- ‡b - Entity type definition and source (NR)
- ‡c - Attribute label (NR)
- ‡d - Attribute definition and source (NR)
- ‡e - Enumerated domain value (R)
- ‡f - Enumerated domain value definition and source (R)
- ‡g - Range domain minimum and maximum (NR)
- ‡h - Codeset name and source (NR)
- ‡i - Unrepresentable domain (NR)
- ‡j - Attribute units of measurement and resolution (NR)
- ‡k - Beginning and ending date of attribute values (NR)
- ‡l - Attribute value accuracy (NR)
- ‡m - Attribute value accuracy explanation (NR)
- ‡n - Attribute measurement frequency (NR)
- ‡o - Entity and attribute overview (R)
- ‡p - Entity and attribute detail citation (R)
- ‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)
- ‡z - Display note (R)
Note that introduces the data in the field when needed.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

Examples

- 552 ##‡aElevation point‡ba point of known elevation‡cElevation‡daltitude above or below a reference datum‡g999 to 2641‡jmmeters.
- 552 ##‡aScale bar and text, title information text‡bLevel 1, Green
- 552 ##‡asoil type‡bsoil mapping unit polygon (SCS)‡cnumbered‡dsoil category, user-defined‡g1-4‡jinteger‡k19940809-19940812‡luntested
- 552 ##‡afloodplain polygon‡b100 and 500 year floodplain zones (FIRM maps (FEMA))‡cuser-id‡dfloodplain zone, USACERL‡g100-500‡jYears (time)
- 552 ##‡asoil type‡bsoil mapping unit polygon (SCS)‡cnumbered‡dsoil category, user-defined‡g1-4‡jinteger‡k19940809-19940812‡luntested
- 552 ##‡oThree observables: Carrier-phase measurements, pseudorange (code) measurements, and observation times, as well as station and antenna information‡pGPS Bulletin, Vol. 3, No. 3, September-October 1990 issue, from the Commission VIII International Coordination of Space Techniques for Geodesy and Geodynamics
- 552 ##‡u[URI]
- 552 ##‡zEntity values:‡u[URI]

555 CUMULATIVE INDEX/FINDING AIDS NOTE (R)

Information on the availability of cumulative indexes for continuing resources or finding aids and similar control materials for archival and manuscripts control and visual materials whose only or major focus is the described material.

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- Indexes

Used to generate the display constant *Indexes*.

0 - Finding aids

Used to generate the display constant *Finding aids*.

8 - No display constant generated

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Cumulative index/finding aids note (NR)

‡b - Availability source (R)

Organizational unit or vendor from which finding aids or other documentation may be obtained.

‡c - Degree of control (NR)

Extent of administrative, bibliographic, or physical control available over the described materials.

‡d - Bibliographic reference (NR)

Citation to a published or unpublished index or finding aid to the described materials when it is not cataloged with the item.

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 555 ##‡aVols. 1 (1917)-10 (1944) in v. 11, no. 1.
- 555 0#‡3Inventory‡bavailable in library;‡cfolder level control.
- 555 8#‡aCards are filed in the Biographical Index in the Reading Room.
- 555 0#‡3Claims settled under Treaty of Washington, May 8, 1871‡aPreliminary inventory prepared in 1962;‡bAvailable in NARS central search room;‡bNARS Publications Sales Branch;‡dUlbarri, George S. ...

- 555 0#‡a**Card files (on approx. 187,000 cards and 5,339 rolls of microfilm);‡cItem level control.
- 555 8#‡a**Finding aid available in the Manuscript Reading Room and on Internet.‡u<http://hdl.loc.gov/loc.mss/eadmss.ms996001>

556 INFORMATION ABOUT DOCUMENTATION NOTE (R)

Information about the documentation of the described materials, such as codebooks which explain the contents and use of the file or a users' manual to a serial.

Indicators

- First - Display constant controller
 # - Documentation
 Used to generate the display constant *Documentation*.
 8 - No display constant generated
- Second - Undefined
 # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Information about documentation note (NR)
 ‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)
 ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
 See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
 ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
 See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 556 ##‡a**"Technical Documentation for Computer Tapes, 1974 Census of Agriculture, County Reports and Miscellaneous Tables."
- 556 8#‡a**Documentation also available as FSWEC-77/0387-1.
- 556 ##‡a**BASIC reference. 3rd ed. Boca Raton, Fl. : IBM, c1984. (Personal computer hardware reference library); 6361132.

561 OWNERSHIP AND CUSTODIAL HISTORY (R)

Copy-specific field that contains information concerning the ownership and custodial history of the described materials from the time of their creation to the time of their accessioning, including the time at which individual items or groups of items were first brought together in their current arrangement or collation.

Indicators

- First - Privacy
 # - No information provided
 0 - Private
 1 - Not private
- Second - Undefined
 # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - History (NR)
 ‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)
 ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
 ‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)
 See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
 ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
 See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
 ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
 See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

Examples

- 561 ##‡aOriginally collected by Paul Jones and maintained by his nephew, John Smith after Jones' death. Purchased in 1878 by Henry Green, who added prints and drawings purchased at auctions in New York and Paris, 1878- 1893.
- 561 0#‡aFrom the collection of L. McGarry, 1948-1957.
- 561 1#‡aCollated: 1845-1847.
- 561 0#‡aFrom the collection of L. McGarry, 1948-1957.
- 561 1#‡aCollated: 1845-1847.
- 561 ##‡3Family correspondence ‡aOriginally collected by Henry Fitzhugh, willed to his wife Sarah Jackson Fitzhugh and given by her to her grandson Jonathan Irving Jackson, who collected some further information about his grandmother and the papers of their relatives and Cellarsville neighbors, the Arnold Fitzhugh's, before donating the materials along with his own papers as mayor of Cellarsville to the Historical Society.

562 COPY AND VERSION IDENTIFICATION NOTE (R)

Information that distinguishes the copy(s) or version(s) of materials held by an archive or manuscript repository when more than one copy or version exists or could exist.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Identifying markings (R)

Markings on the *support* or imbedded in the *medium* that can be used to identify the copy of the described materials (e.g., watermarks, annotations, or captions).

‡b - Copy identification (R)

Information such as names, codes, numbers, or description used to distinguish one copy of the described materials from other copies.

‡c - Version identification (R)

Information such as names, codes, or descriptions used to identify a version that differs in content but is related across time to another version, such as an edition.

‡d - Presentation format (R)

Presentation format in which the recorded materials, regardless of their current medium, were intended to be used, seen, or heard (e.g., a film made for TV or a text intended for oral proclamation).

‡e - Number of copies (R)

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 562 ##‡aAnnotation in Wilson's hand: Copy one of two sent to John Phipps, 27 March 1897;‡bCopy identified as Declaration of Dissolution, Phipps copy.
- 562 ##‡e3 copies kept;‡bLabelled as president's desk copy, board of directors' working file copy, and public release copy.
- 562 ##‡cVersion with air-brushed color illustrations;‡e3 copies.
- 562 ##‡3Deacidified copy‡aWith Braun's annotations by hand;‡bIncludes personal library seal embossed.

563 BINDING INFORMATION (R)

Binding information intended primarily for use with antiquarian materials, rare books and other special collections.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Binding note (NR)

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

563 ##‡aLate 16th century blind-tooled centrepiece binding, dark brown calf.‡u[URI]‡5StEdNL

563 ##‡aGold-tooled morocco binding by Benjamin West, ca. 1840.‡u[URI]‡5Uk

565 CASE FILE CHARACTERISTICS NOTE (R)

Information about the content and characteristics of case files and/or the number of cases or variables making up a case file or a database.

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- File size

0 - Case file characteristics

8 - No display constant generated

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Number of cases/variables (NR)

Number of cases or number of variables in a single case within a repetitive case file series.

‡b - Name of variable (R)

‡c - Unit of analysis (R)

Subject to which variables in case files or data bases refer; for example, convicts in correctional files, workers in personnel records, or casualties in emergency room intake files.

‡d - Universe of data (R)

Scope of the data collection effort and the specifications of the sample represented in the described materials.

‡e - Filing scheme or code (R)

Information that places the described materials in the context of a scheme of intellectual arrangement.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

Examples

- 565 ##‡3 Military petitioners files ‡a 11; ‡b name; ‡b address; ‡b date of birth; ‡b place of birth; ‡b date of application; ‡b dates of service; ‡b branch of service; ‡b rank; ‡b date of induction; ‡b latest occupation; ‡b dependents; ‡c pensioners; ‡d Civil War (1861-65) veterans
- 565 0#‡3 Product use survey ‡a 3; ‡b sex; ‡b age; ‡b marital status; ‡c retail customers; ‡d Northeast coast distribution area
- 565 0#‡3 Conscription files ‡a 9; ‡b SSN; ‡b name; ‡b address...

567 METHODOLOGY NOTE (R)

Information concerning significant methodological characteristics of the material, such as the algorithm, universe description, sampling procedures, classification, or validation characteristics.

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- Methodology

8 - No display constant generated

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Methodology note (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 567 ##‡a Comparison of visible plume outlines with 39 plumes (Chalk Point-14, Paradise-13, Lunen-12); measured source and ambient conditions were input for the validation tests for each of the 39 runs.
- 567 8#‡a Random sample of system users for first quarter 1982; every fourth name in authorization registers; comparison with system-generated transaction report.
- 567 ##‡a Continuous, deterministic, predictive.

580 LINKING ENTRY COMPLEXITY NOTE (R)

Description of the complex relationship between the item described in the record and other items that cannot be adequately generated from the linking entry fields 760-787.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Linking entry complexity note (NR)

Catalog entry for the related title and a statement describing the relationship.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 580** **##‡a**Continued in 1982 by: U.S. exports. Schedule E commodity groupings by world area and country.
- 580** **##‡a**Merged with: Index chemicus (Philadelphia, Pa. : 1977), to form: Current abstracts of chemistry and index chemicus (Philadelphia, Pa : 1978).
- 580** **##‡a**Cumulates: Deutsche Bibliographie. Wöchentliches Verzeichnis.
- 580** **##‡a**Continued by: Ionospheric predictions issued by the laboratory under its later name: Institute for Telecommunication Sciences and Aeronomy.

581 PUBLICATIONS ABOUT DESCRIBED MATERIALS NOTE (R)

Citation or information about a publication that is based on the use, study, or analysis of the materials described in the record.

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- Publications

8 - No display constant generated

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Publications about described materials note (NR)

‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 581** **##‡a**The vanishing race and other illusions : photographs of Indians by Edward S. Curtis / Christopher Lyman. New York : Pantheon Books, 1982.
- 581** **8#‡a**The adjusted 1970 numbers are used as a basis for the annual county population estimates published in Current Population Reports Series P-26 and P-25.
- 581** **8#‡a**Reproduction: Antiques, June 1952, p. 76.
- 581** **8#‡a**Inventory of American Sculpture: photocopy. 1982.
- 581** **##‡3‡a**Preliminary report‡a"A General Crop Growth Model for Simulating Impacts of Gaseous Effluents from Geothermal Technologies," Kercher, J.R. UCRL-81014, 1978.

583 ACTION NOTE (R)

Information about processing, reference, and preservation actions.

Indicators

First - Privacy

- No information provided

0 - Private

1 - Not private

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Action (NR)

Standardized terminology descriptive of the action.

Bibliographic Data

- ‡b** - Action identification (R)
Code or designation assigned to identify a specific action or to identify it in conjunction with time of action (e.g., an accession number or project code).
- ‡c** - Time/date of action (R)
Concrete time or date of a future or past action.
- ‡d** - Action interval (R)
Time period which cannot be expressed as a specific date (e.g., at end of academic term or every six months).
- ‡e** - Contingency for action (R)
Time or time period expressed in terms of an unpredictable event (e.g., at conclusion of court case, after death of daughter, or upon receipt).
- ‡f** - Authorization (R)
Text of, or citation to, a statute, action order, report, rationale, or rule governing a particular action.
- ‡h** - Jurisdiction (R)
Name of a person, an institution, or a position or function within an institution, in whom or in which responsibility for an action is vested.
- ‡i** - Method of action (R)
Means or technique by which an action was performed.
- ‡j** - Site of action (R)
Location at which the described materials are acted upon, including the site at which they are consulted by users.
- ‡k** - Action agent (R)
Person or organization which performs the action.
- ‡l** - Status (R)
Condition or state of the described materials
- ‡n** - Extent (R)
Number of items involved.
- ‡o** - Type of unit (R)
Name of the unit of measurement.
- ‡u** - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)
- ‡x** - Nonpublic note (R)
- ‡z** - Public note (R)
- ‡2** - Source of term (NR)
MARC code that identifies the source of the term used to record the action information. Code from: *Resource Action Term Source Codes*.
- ‡3** - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡5** - Institution to which field applies (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡6** - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8** - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 583** ##‡afilmed‡fNEH project (SCH)‡c2001
- 583** 1‡‡apreserve‡bPA-061‡c19831204
- 583** 0‡‡adeclassified‡c19890428‡fspecial re-review‡hJoe Smith‡odocument‡xfrom confidential NSI to unclassified official use only, exemption 2: circumvention of statute
- 583** ##‡‡38 record center cartons‡n8‡‡ocu. ft.‡‡aaccession‡b82-14‡c19820606
- 583** ##‡‡aappraise‡bOPR 80/144‡‡dquinquennial
- 583** 0‡‡‡atransfer‡‡eat conclusion of court case
- 583** ##‡‡aqueued for preservation‡c19861010‡‡epriority‡‡fTitle IIC project‡‡5DLC
- 583** ##‡‡3reformatted‡c19871211‡‡imicrofilm‡‡2stmanf
- 583** 0‡‡‡aappraised‡c197508‡‡I\$25,000‡‡kKarl Schach
- 583** ##‡‡3patent case files‡n12‡‡oreels of microfilm‡‡lfiled‡c19811017‡‡jCentral Services
- 583** ##‡‡aSolicit;‡‡lPreviously offered;‡c19841015
- 583** ##‡‡afumigate‡n37‡‡oarchives boxes;‡n14‡‡obound vol.‡b79-54‡c197906‡‡kJJl
- 583** 1‡‡‡adeacidify‡c19860501‡‡uhttp://128.227.54.151/cgi-bin/conserves/rara.pl
- 583** 0‡‡‡ahouse‡c19841221‡‡uhttp://karamelik.eastlib.ufl.edu/cgi-bin/conserves/rara.pl

- 583** **1#**‡awill transform digitally‡c20031104‡iOCR‡zqueued for digitization, Nov. 4, 2003‡2pda‡5NIC
583 **##**‡aqueued for preservation‡c19861010‡epriority‡fTitle IIC project‡5DLC

584 ACCUMULATION AND FREQUENCY OF USE NOTE (R)

Measurements of and information about the rates of accumulation (for continuing, open-ended accessions) and/or the rate of reference use of the described materials.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Accumulation (R)

Rate at which the described materials are accumulating expressed as a ratio of volume to time period.

‡b - Frequency of use (R)

Measure of reference activity, usually expressed as a ratio of number of retrievals to time period, or by general terms such as active or inactive.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 584** **##**‡3General subject files‡a45 cu. ft. average annual accumulation 1970-1979.‡a5.4 cu. ft. average monthly accumulation, 1979-82.‡aCurrent average monthly accumulation is 2 cu. ft.
584 **##**‡bAn average of 15 reference requests per month, with peak demand during June and December.‡bTotal reference requests for 1984: 179.
584 **##**‡3Employee records‡a10 cu. ft. annual accumulation.

585 EXHIBITIONS NOTE (R)

Copy-specific field that contains a note which cites exhibitions where the material described has been shown.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Exhibitions note (NR)

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

Examples

- 585** **##‡a**Exhibited: "Visions of City & Country: Prints and Photographs of Nineteenth-Century France," organized by Worcester Art Museum and the American Federation of Arts, 1982.
- 585** **##‡3‡a**Color lithographs.‡aExhibited: "Le Brun à Versailles," sponsored by the Cabinet des dessins, Musée du Louvre, 1985-1986.

586 AWARDS NOTE (R)

Information on awards associated with the described item.

Indicators

First - Display constant controller

- Awards

8 - No display constant generated

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Awards note (NR)

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

Examples

- 586** **##‡a**Academy Award for Best Picture, 1987
- 586** **8##‡a**"Emmy Award for Best Classical Program in the Performing Arts, 1980/81"
- 586** **##‡a**Caldecott Medal, 1979
- 586** **##‡a**National Book Award, 1981
- 586** **##‡a**Pulitzer Prize for Nonfiction, 1981
- 586** **##‡a**Pulitzer Prize for Nonfiction, 1981

588 SOURCE OF DESCRIPTION NOTE (R)

Information used for tracking and controlling the metadata contained in the record. It includes general and specific source of description notes that are especially of interest to other catalogers.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Source of description note (NR)

‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

Examples

- 588 ##~~†~~aCannot determine the relationship to Bowling illustrated, also published in New York, 1952-58.†5DLC
- 588 ##~~†~~aPublication to be resumed by F&W Publications, Inc.in Oct. 2009.†5EZB
- 588 ##~~†~~aDescription based on: Vol. 2, no. 2 (Feb. 1984); title from cover.
- 588 ##~~†~~aLatest issue consulted: 2001.

59X LOCAL NOTES

Reserved in MARC for local use and local definition.

Bibliographic Data

[blank page]

Subject Access Fields (6XX)

6XX fields (with the exception of field 653 that is used for uncontrolled index terms) contain subject headings or access terms that provide additional access to a bibliographic record through a heading or term that is constructed according to established subject cataloging or thesaurus-building principles and guidelines. The standard list or authority file used is identified by the value in the second indicator position or by the MARC source code contained in subfield ‡2 that is often used in conjunction with value 7.

The arabic number that precedes a subject access field in some displays is not carried in the MARC record. It may be generated based on the field tag. The dash (--) that precedes a general subject subdivision is not carried in the MARC record; it may be generated based on the presence of subfields, †v, †x, †y, and †z.

A name portion containing open-ended date ends with a space when it is followed by other data in the same subfield; it does not end with a space when it is followed by another subfield.

- 600 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME (R)
- 610 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME (R)
- 611 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - MEETING NAME (R)
- 630 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE (R)
- 648 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - CHRONOLOGICAL TERM (R)
- 650 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - TOPICAL TERM (R)
- 651 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - GEOGRAPHIC NAME (R)
- 653 INDEX TERM - UNCONTROLLED (R)
- 654 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - FACETED TOPICAL TERMS (R)
- 655 INDEX TERM - GENRE/FORM (R)
- 656 INDEX TERM - OCCUPATION (R)
- 657 INDEX TERM - FUNCTION (R)
- 658 INDEX TERM - CURRICULUM OBJECTIVE (R)
- 662 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - HIERARCHICAL PLACE NAME (R)

600 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY-PERSONAL NAME (R)

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a personal name.

Indicators

First - Type of personal name entry element

- 0 - Forename
- 1 - Surname
- 3 - Family name

Second - Thesaurus

- 0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
- 1 - LC subject headings for children's literature
- 2 - *Medical Subject Headings*
- 3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file
- 4 - Source not specified
- 5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*
- 6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
- 7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Personal name (NR)
- ‡b - Numeration (NR)
- ‡c - Titles and other words associated with a name (R)
- ‡d - Dates associated with a name (NR)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡e - Relator term (R)
- ‡f - Date of a work (NR)
- ‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)
- ‡h - Medium (NR)
A media qualifier.
- ‡j - Attribution qualifier (R)
Attribution information for names when the responsibility is unknown, uncertain, fictitious, or pseudonymous.
- ‡k - Form subheading (R)
- ‡l - Language of a work (NR)
- ‡m - Medium of performance for music (R)
- ‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡o - Arranged statement for music (NR)
- ‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡q - Fuller form of name (NR)
- ‡r - Key for music (NR)
- ‡s - Version (NR)
- ‡t - Title of a work (NR)
- ‡u - Affiliation (NR)
- ‡v - Form subdivision (R)
- ‡x - General subdivision (R)
- ‡y - Chronological subdivision (R)
- ‡z - Geographic subdivision (R)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source of heading or term (NR)
Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡4 - Relator code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
See the descriptions of subfields ‡a, ‡b, ‡d, ‡e, ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡n, ‡p, ‡q, ‡t, ‡u, and ‡4 under field 100.

Examples

- 600 10‡aPushkin, Aleksandr Sergeevich,‡d1799-1837‡xMuseums‡zRussia (Federation)‡zMoscow‡vMaps.
- 600 10‡aNixon, Richard M.‡q(Richard Milhouse),‡d1913-‡xPsychology.
- 600 00‡aGautama Buddha‡vEarly works to 1800.
- 600 00‡aJesus Christ‡xHistory of doctrines‡yEarly church, ca. 30-600.
- 600 10‡aMonroe, Marilyn,‡d1926-1962,‡edepicted.
- 600 10‡aClovio, Giulio,‡d1498-1578,‡edepicted.
- 600 00‡aNorodom Sihanouk,‡cPrince,‡d1922-
- 600 10‡aSmith,‡dfl. 1813.
- 600 10‡aDunlap family.
- 600 30‡aPremyslid dynasty.
- 600 30‡aMorton family.
- 600 00‡aMoses‡c(Biblical leader)
- 600 10‡aDrake, Francis,‡cSir,‡d1540?-1596.
- 600 10‡aShakespeare, William,‡d1564-1616.‡tHamlet.
- 600 10‡aShakespeare, William,‡d1564-1616‡xCriticism and interpretation‡xHistory‡y18th century.
- 600 10‡aReagan, Ronald‡xAssassination attempt, 1981.
- 600 10‡aFord, Gerald R.,‡d1913-‡xMuseums‡zMichigan.

610 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY-CORPORATE NAME (R)

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a corporate name.

Indicators

First - Type of corporate name entry element

- 0 - Inverted name
- 1 - Jurisdiction name
- 2 - Name in direct order

Second - Thesaurus

- 0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
- 1 - LC subject headings for children's literature
- 2 - *Medical Subject Headings*
- 3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file
- 4 - Source not specified
- 5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*
- 6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
- 7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR)
- ‡b - Subordinate unit (R)
- ‡c - Location of meeting (NR)
- ‡d - Date of meeting or treaty signing (R)
- ‡e - Relator term (R)
- ‡f - Date of a work (NR)
- ‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)
- ‡h - Medium (NR)
Media qualifier.
- ‡k - Form subheading (R)
- ‡l - Language of a work (NR)
- ‡m - Medium of performance for music (R)
- ‡n - Number of part/section/meeting (R)
- ‡o - Arranged statement for music (NR)
- ‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡r - Key for music (NR)
- ‡s - Version (NR)
- ‡t - Title of a work (NR)
- ‡u - Affiliation (NR)
- ‡v - Form subdivision (R)
- ‡x - General subdivision (R)
- ‡y - Chronological subdivision (R)
- ‡z - Geographic subdivision (R)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source of heading or term (NR)
Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡4 - Relator code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
See the descriptions of subfields ‡e, ‡f, ‡l, ‡p, ‡t, ‡u and ‡4 under field 100 and subfields ‡a, ‡b, ‡c, ‡d, ‡g, and ‡n under field 110.

Examples

610 20‡aCatholic Church.**‡b**Province of Baltimore (Md.)

610 20‡aUnited Nations**‡z**Africa.

610 10‡aUnited States.**‡b**Supreme Court,**‡e**depicted.

Bibliographic Data

- 610 10‡aUnited States.‡bArmy.‡bCavalry, 7th.‡bCompany E.‡edepicted.
- 610 20‡aTitanic (Steamship)
- 610 20‡aEmpire State Building (New York, N.Y.)
- 610 10‡aFrance.‡tConstitution (1946)
- 610 10‡aGreat Britain.‡tTreaties, etc.‡gIreland.‡d1985 Nov. 15.
- 610 20‡aBritish Library.‡kManuscript.‡nArundel 384.
- 610 10‡aUruguay.‡tTreaties, etc.‡gArgentina.‡d1974 Aug. 20.‡kProtocols, etc.‡d1982 Dec. 20.
- 610 20‡aDaughters of the American Revolution.‡bMary Tyler Chapter (Tyler, Tex.)‡kCharters and regulations.
- 610 20‡aUnited States Strategic Bombing Survey.‡tReports.‡pPacific war‡vIndexes.
- 610 10‡aUnited States.‡bArmy.‡bCavalry‡xHistory‡yCivil War, 1861-1865‡vMaps.

611 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY-MEETING NAME (R)

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a meeting or conference name.

Indicators

First - Type of meeting name entry element

- 0 - Inverted name
- 1 - Jurisdiction name
- 2 - Name in direct order

Second - Thesaurus

- 0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
- 1 - LC subject headings for children's literature
- 2 - *Medical Subject Headings*
- 3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file
- 4 - Source not specified
- 5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*
- 6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
- 7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR)
- ‡c - Location of meeting (NR)
- ‡d - Date of meeting (NR)
- ‡e - Subordinate unit (R)
- ‡f - Date of a work (NR)
- ‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)
- ‡h - Medium (NR)
Media qualifier.
- ‡j - Relator term (R)
- ‡k - Form subheading (R)
- ‡l - Language of a work (NR)
- ‡n - Number of part/section/meeting (R)
- ‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡q - Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element (NR)
- ‡s - Version (NR)
- ‡t - Title of a work (NR)
- ‡u - Affiliation (NR)
- ‡v - Form subdivision (R)
- ‡x - General subdivision (R)
- ‡y - Chronological subdivision (R)
- ‡z - Geographic subdivision (R)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source of heading or term (NR)
Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡4 - Relator code (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

See the descriptions of subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡p, ‡t, ‡u, and ‡4 under field 100; subfields ‡c and ‡n under field 110 and subfields ‡a, ‡e, ‡j, and ‡q under field 111.

Examples

611 20‡aOlympic Games‡n(23rd :‡d1984 :‡cLos Angeles, Calif.)‡vPeriodicals.

611 20‡aDerby (Horse race)‡xHistory‡y20th century‡jdepicted.

611 20‡aVatican Council‡n(2nd :‡d1962-1965).‡tDecretum de presbyterorum ministerio et vita.

611 20‡aInternational Congress of Writers for the Defense of Culture‡n(1st :‡d1935 :‡cParis, France)‡vFiction.

611 20‡aWorld Series (Baseball)‡xHistory.

630 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY-UNIFORM TITLE (R)

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a uniform title.

Indicators

First - Nonfiling characters

0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Second - Thesaurus

0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

1 - LC subject headings for children's literature

2 - *Medical Subject Headings*

3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file

4 - Source not specified

5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*

6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

‡a - Uniform title (NR)

‡d - Date of treaty signing (R)

‡e - Relator term (R)

‡f - Date of a work (NR)

‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)

‡h - Medium (NR)

Media qualifier.

‡k - Form subheading (R)

‡l - Language of a work (NR)

‡m - Medium of performance for music (R)

‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)

‡o - Arranged statement for music (NR)

‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)

‡r - Key for music (NR)

‡s - Version (NR)

‡t - Title of a work (NR)

Title-page title of an item.

‡v - Form subdivision (R)

‡x - General subdivision (R)

‡y - Chronological subdivision (R)

‡z - Geographic subdivision (R)

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

- ‡2 - Source of heading or term (NR)
Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡4 - Relator code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
See the descriptions of subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡n, and ‡p under field 100.

Examples

- 630 05‡aStudio magazine.‡pContemporary paintings‡vPeriodicals.
- 630 00‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pRomans‡xGeography‡vMaps.
- 630 00‡aMS-DOS (Computer file)
- 630 00‡aFour seasons (Motion picture : 1981)
- 630 00‡aDomesday book,‡edepicted.
- 630 00‡aFarnese Hours,‡edepicted.
- 630 00‡aDead Sea scrolls.
- 630 00‡aInter-American Treaty of Reciprocal Assistance‡d(1947)
- 630 00‡aNew York times‡vIndexes.
- 630 00‡aKoran‡xCriticism, interpretation, etc.‡xHistory‡y19th century.

648 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY-CHRONOLOGICAL TERM (R)

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a chronological term.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Thesaurus
 - 0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
 - 1 - LC subject headings for children's literature
 - 2 - *Medical Subject Headings*
 - 3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file
 - 4 - Source not specified
 - 5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*
 - 6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
 - 7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Chronological term (NR)
- ‡v - Form subdivision (R)
- ‡x - General subdivision (R)
- ‡y - Chronological subdivision (R)
- ‡z - Geographic subdivision (R)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source of heading or term (NR)
MARC code that identifies the source list from which the subject added entry was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

648 #7‡a1900-1999‡2fast
 648 #7‡a1862‡2fast
 648 #7‡a1862‡2fast
 648 #7‡a1800-1899‡2fast

650 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY-TOPICAL TERM (R)

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a topical term.

Indicators

First - Level of subject

- # - No information provided
- 0 - No level specified
- 1 - Primary
- 2 - Secondary

Second - Thesaurus

- 0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
- 1 - LC subject headings for children's literature
- 2 - *Medical Subject Headings*
- 3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file
- 4 - Source not specified
- 5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*
- 6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
- 7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Topical term or geographic name entry element (NR)
- ‡b - Topical term following geographic name entry element (NR)
- ‡c - Location of event (NR)
- ‡d - Active dates (NR)
Time period during which an event occurred.
- ‡e - Relator term (R)
Specifies the relationship between the topical heading and the described materials, e.g., depicted.
- ‡v - Form subdivision (R)
- ‡x - General subdivision (R)
- ‡y - Chronological subdivision (R)
- ‡z - Geographic subdivision (R)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source of heading or term (NR)
MARC code that identifies the source list from which the subject added entry was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡4 - Relator code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

650 #0‡aArchitecture, Modern‡y19th century.
 650 00‡aFlour industry‡vPeriodicals.
 650 17‡aCareer Exploration.‡2ericd
 650 #0‡aConcertos (String orchestra)
 650 #0‡aVocal music‡zFrance‡y18th century.
 650 #0‡aDentistry‡vJuvenile films.
 650 #0‡aSeabiscuit (Race horse),‡edepicted.

Bibliographic Data

- 650 #0‡a Unicorns, ‡e depicted.
- 650 #0‡a Real property ‡z Mississippi ‡z Tippah County ‡v Maps.
- 650 #7‡a Educational buildings ‡z Washington (D.C.) ‡y 1890-1910. ‡2 lctgm
- 650 17‡a Career Exploration. ‡2 ericd

651 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY-GEOGRAPHIC NAME (R)

Subject added entry in which the entry element is a geographic name.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Thesaurus

- 0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*
- 1 - LC subject headings for children's literature
- 2 - *Medical Subject Headings*
- 3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file
- 4 - Source not specified
- 5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*
- 6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*
- 7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Geographic name (NR)
- ‡e - Relator term (R)
- ‡v - Form subdivision (R)
- ‡x - General subdivision (R)
- ‡y - Chronological subdivision (R)
- ‡z - Geographic subdivision (R)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source of heading or term (NR)
MARC code that identifies the source list from which the subject added entry was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡4 - Relator code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 651 #0‡a Amazon River.
- 651 #0‡a Altamira Cave (Spain)
- 651 #0‡a Pompeii (Extinct city)
- 651 #0‡a Antietam National Battlefield (Md.)
- 651 #0‡a King Ranch (Tex.)
- 651 #0‡a Ming Tombs (China)
- 651 #0‡a Chelsea (London, England)
- 651 #0‡a Niagara Falls (N.Y. and Ont.), ‡e depicted.
- 651 #0‡a Bonneville Salt Flats (Utah), ‡e depicted.
- 651 #0‡a Russia ‡x History ‡v Maps.
- 651 #0‡a Texas ‡x Officials and employees ‡x Accidents.
- 651 #0‡a United States ‡x Boundaries ‡z Canada.
- 651 #7‡3 Psychiatric admission records ‡a Pennsylvania ‡x Nuclear reactor safety ‡y 1975-1985 ‡z United States. ‡2 [thesaurus code]

653 INDEX TERM-UNCONTROLLED (R)

Index term added entry that is not constructed by standard subject heading/thesaurus-building conventions.

Indicators

First - Level of index term

- # - No information provided
- 0 - No level specified
- 1 - Primary
- 2 - Secondary

Second - Type of term or name

- # - No information provided
- 0 - Topical term
- 1 - Personal name
- 2 - Corporate name
- 3 - Meeting name
- 4 - Chronological term
- 5 - Geographic name
- 6 - Genre/form term

Subfield Codes

‡a - Uncontrolled term (R)

Index term is from an uncontrolled subject heading system or thesaurus.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

653 #0‡aMann
 653 #5‡aDublin
 653 #1‡aJoyce
 653 #1‡aPlath
 653 #2‡aUNICEF
 653 #5‡aHamburg
 653 1#‡afuel cells‡amolten carbonate‡apower generation
 653 ##‡aMan‡aEyes‡aDiseases
 653 #0‡aGesetz
 653 #0‡aFreiheit

654 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY-FACETED TOPICAL TERMS (R)

Topical subject constructed from a faceted vocabulary.

Indicators

First - Level of subject

- # - No information provided
- 0 - No level specified
- 1 - Primary
- 2 - Secondary

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Focus term (R)

‡b - Non-focus term (R)

Term other than that considered the focus.

Bibliographic Data

‡c - Facet/hierarchy designation (R)

Designation used by the thesaurus specified by the MARC code contained in subfield ‡2 to identify the facet/hierarchy for each term contained in subfields ‡a and ‡b.

‡e - Relator term (R)

‡v - Form subdivision (R)

‡y - Chronological subdivision (R)

‡z - Geographic subdivision (R)

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term (NR)

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the subject expression or string was assigned. Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡4 - Relator code (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

654 0#‡c‡a‡alandscape gardens‡cy‡b18th century‡cz‡bEngland.‡2aat

654 1#‡ck‡a‡ainterior design.‡2aat

654 ##‡cf‡b‡bFrench colonial‡cv‡a‡aportraits‡cz‡b‡bUnited States‡cz‡b‡bNew Jersey.‡2aat

654 ##‡cr‡a‡acountry houses‡cz‡b‡bGreat Britain‡cy‡b‡b18th century.‡2aat

655 INDEX TERM-GENRE/Form (R)

Terms indicating the genre, form, and/or physical characteristics of the materials being described. A *genre term* designates the style or technique of the intellectual content of textual materials or, for graphic materials, aspects such as vantage point, intended purpose, characteristics of the creator, publication status, or method of representation. A *form term* designates historically and functionally specific kinds of materials distinguished by their physical character, the subject of their intellectual content, or the order of information within them. *Physical characteristic* terms designate historically and functionally specific kinds of materials as distinguished by an examination of their physical character, subject of their intellectual content, or the order of information with them.

Indicators

First - Type of heading

- Basic

0 - Faceted

Second - Thesaurus

0 - *Library of Congress Subject Headings*

1 - LC subject headings for children's literature

2 - *Medical Subject Headings*

3 - National Agricultural Library subject authority file

4 - Source not specified

5 - *Canadian Subject Headings*

6 - *Répertoire de vedettes-matière*

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

‡a - Genre/form data or focus term (NR)

‡b - Non-focus term (R)

‡c - Facet/hierarchy designation (R)

‡v - Form subdivision (R)

‡x - General subdivision (R)

‡y - Chronological subdivision (R)

‡z - Geographic subdivision (R)

- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source of term (NR)
MARC code that identifies the source list from which the index term was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *Genre/Form Code and Term Source Codes*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 655 #7‡aBird's-eye views‡y1874.‡2gmgpc
- 655 #2‡aFestschrift.
- 655 #2‡aDiaries.
- 655 07‡ck‡bLaminated‡cm‡bmarblewood‡cv‡tabust.‡2aat
- 655 #7‡aDictionaries‡xFrench‡y18th century.‡2rbgenr
- 655 #7‡aSigning patterns (Printing)‡zGermany‡y18th century.‡2rbpri
- 655 #7‡3Municipal Fire Station records‡aFire reports‡zAtlanta, Georgia‡y1978.‡2[thesaurus code]
- 655 #7‡aAnnotations (Provenance)‡zSweden‡y18th century.‡2rbprov‡5MH-H

656 INDEX TERM-OCCUPATION (R)

Index term that is descriptive of the occupation (including avocation) reflected in the contents of the described materials.

Indicators

- First - Undefined
- # - Undefined
- Second - Source of term
- 7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Occupation (NR)
- ‡k - Form (NR)
- ‡v - Form subdivision (R)
- ‡x - General subdivision (R)
- ‡y - Chronological subdivision (R)
- ‡z - Geographic subdivision (R)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡2 - Source of term (NR)
MARC code that identifies the source list from which the index term was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *Occupation Term Source Codes*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 656 #7‡aAnthropologists.‡2[thesaurus code]
- 656 #7‡aEducators.‡2[thesaurus code]
- 656 #7‡aMigrant laborers.‡kSchool district case files.‡2[thesaurus code]

Bibliographic Data

657 INDEX TERM-FUNCTION (R)

Index term that describes the activity or function that generated the described materials.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Source of term

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

Subfield Codes

‡a - Function (NR)

‡v - Form subdivision (R)

‡x - General subdivision (R)

‡y - Chronological subdivision (R)

‡z - Geographic subdivision (R)

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of term (NR)

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the index term was assigned. It is used only when the second indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *Function Term Source Codes*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

657 #7‡aPersonnel benefits management‡xIndustrial accidents‡xMorbidity‡xVital statistics‡zLove Canal, New York.‡2New York State Management Functions Index

658 INDEX TERM-CURRICULUM OBJECTIVE (R)

Index terms denoting curriculum or course-of-study objectives applicable to the content of the described materials. The field may also contain correlation factors indicating the degree to which the described materials meet an objective. Codes assigned to specific objectives in published lists are also recorded in this field.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Main curriculum objective (NR)

‡b - Subordinate curriculum objective (R)

‡c - Curriculum code (NR)

Coded representation of the curriculum objective recorded in subfield ‡a and, if applicable, subfield ‡b.

‡d - Correlation factor (NR)

Statement that identifies the degree to which the described materials correlate to the curriculum objective recorded in the field.

‡2 - Source of term or code (NR)

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the index term or code was assigned. Code from: *Curriculum Objective Term and Code Source Codes*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 658 ##**‡a**Reading objective 1 (fictional)**‡b**understanding language, elements of plots, themes, motives, characters, setting by responding to the multiple-meaning word**‡c**NRPO2-1991**‡d**highly correlated.**‡2**ohco
- 658 ##**‡a**Math manipulatives**‡d**highly correlated.**‡2**[source code]
- 658 ##**‡a**Drug abuse awareness**‡b**peer pressure**‡b**understanding the law.**‡2**local
- 658 ##**‡a**Health objective 1**‡b**handicapped awareness**‡c**NHP01-1991**‡d**highly correlated.**‡2**ohco
- 658 ##**‡a**Reading objective 1**‡b**identify, locate, and use information**‡c**NRPO1-1991.**‡2**accssd
- 658 ##**‡a**Health objective 1**‡b**handicapped awareness**‡c**NHP01-1991**‡d**highly correlated.**‡2**ohco

662 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY-HIERARCHICAL PLACE NAME (R)

Hierarchical form of a geographic name used as a subject added entry.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Country or larger entity (R)

‡b - First-order political jurisdiction (NR)

‡c - Intermediate political jurisdiction (R)

‡d - City (NR)

‡e - Relator term (R)

‡f - City subsection (R)

‡g - Other nonjurisdictional geographic region and feature (R)

‡h - Extraterrestrial area (R)

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term (NR)

MARC code that identifies the source list from which the heading or term was assigned. Code from: *Subject Heading and Term Source Codes*.

‡4 - Relator code (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 662 ##**‡a**Antarctica.**‡2**lcsh/naf
- 662 ##**‡a**Japan**‡c**Hokkaido**‡g**Asahi-dake.**‡2**pemracs
- 662 ##**‡b**Maryland**‡c**Montgomery**‡d**Silver Spring.**‡2**gnis
- 662 ##**‡b**Ontario**‡c**Essex**‡d**Windsor.**‡2**cgnbd
- 662 ##**‡a**Japan (nation)**‡g**Kanto (region)**‡c**Tokyo (metropolis)**‡d**Tokyo (inhabited place)**‡f**Shibuya.**‡2**tgn
- 662 ##**‡a**United States**‡b**California**‡c**Los Angeles (County)**‡d**Los Angeles**‡f**Little Tokyo.**‡2**tgn
- 662 ##**‡a**Africa**‡g**Nile River**‡g**Sixth Cataract.**‡2**tgn
- 662 ##**‡h**Mars**‡h**Valles Marineris.**‡2**MARC code for Gazetteer of Planetary Nomenclature

Bibliographic Data

[blank page]

Added Entry Fields (7XX)

Fields 700-75X contain a name and/or title or a term that provides access to a bibliographic record that is not provided through main entry (1XX), subject access (6XX), series statement (4XX), series added entry (8XX), or title (20X-24X) fields. The roman numeral and the word *Title:* that precede an added entry field in some displays are not carried in the MARC record. They may be generated based on the field tag.

A name portion containing open-ended date ends with a space when it is followed by other data in the same subfield; it does not end with a space when it is followed by another subfield.

- 700 ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME (R)
- 710 ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME (R)
- 711 ADDED ENTRY - MEETING NAME (R)
- 720 ADDED ENTRY - UNCONTROLLED NAME (R)
- 730 ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE (R)
- 740 ADDED ENTRY - UNCONTROLLED RELATED/ANALYTICAL TITLE (R)
- 751 ADDED ENTRY - GEOGRAPHIC NAME (R)
- 752 ADDED ENTRY - HIERARCHICAL PLACE NAME (R)
- 753 SYSTEM DETAILS ACCESS TO COMPUTER FILES (R)
- 754 ADDED ENTRY - TAXONOMIC IDENTIFICATION (R)

700 **ADDED ENTRY-PERSONAL NAME** (R)

Added entry in which the entry element is a personal name.

Indicators

First - Type of personal name entry element

- 0 - Forename
- 1 - Surname
- 3 - Family name

Second - Type of added entry

- # - No information provided
- 2 - Analytical entry

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Personal name (NR)
- ‡b - Numeration (NR)
- ‡c - Titles and other words associated with a name (R)
- ‡d - Dates associated with a name (NR)
- ‡e - Relator term (R)
- ‡f - Date of a work (NR)
- ‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)
- ‡h - Medium (NR)
Media qualifier.
- ‡i - Relationship information (R)
- ‡j - Attribution qualifier (R)
Attribution information for names when the responsibility is unknown, uncertain, fictitious or pseudonymous.
- ‡k - Form subheading (R)
- ‡l - Language of a work (NR)
- ‡m - Medium of performance for music (R)
- ‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡o - Arranged statement for music (NR)
- ‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡q - Fuller form of name (NR)
- ‡r - Key for music (NR)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡s - Version (NR)
- ‡t - Title of a work (NR)
- ‡u - Affiliation (NR)
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
Initialism /ISSN is not carried in the MARC record; it may be generated for display.
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡4 - Relator code (R)
- ‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
See the descriptions of subfields ‡a, ‡b, ‡d, ‡e, ‡f, ‡g, ‡i, ‡n, ‡p, ‡q, ‡t, ‡u, and ‡4 under field 100.

Examples

- 700 1#‡aJefferson, Thomas,‡d1743-1826,‡eformer owner.‡5MH
- 700 1#‡aFord, John,‡d1894-1973,‡edirection.
- 700 1#‡aBeethoven, Ludwig van,‡d1770-1827.‡tSonatas,‡mpiano.‡kSelections.
- 700 1#‡aRies, Ferdinand,‡d1784-1838.‡tOctets,‡mpiano, winds, strings,‡nop. 128,‡rA major.
- 700 0#‡aFather Divine.
- 700 0#‡aR. M. B.
- 700 1#‡aVerez Peraza, Elena,‡d1919-
- 700 1#‡aSalamin C., Marcel A.
- 700 1#‡albn al-Mu`tazz, `Abd Allah,‡d861-908.
- 700 0#‡aSpagna‡c(Artist),‡dca. 1450-1528.
- 700 0#‡aCharles Edward,‡cPrince, grandson of James II, King of England,‡d1720-1788.
- 700 1#‡aHecht, Ben,‡d1893-1964,‡ewriting,‡edirection,‡eproduction.
- 700 1#‡aE., Sheila‡q(Escovedo),‡d1959-‡tDawn, the beginning.‡hSound recording.
- 700 12‡aShakespeare, William,‡d1564-1616.‡tSelections.‡lGerman.‡f1982.
- 700 1#‡aHarrison, Tinsley Randolph,‡d1900-‡tPrinciples of internal medicine.‡s9th ed.
- 700 1#‡aHerrman, Egbert.‡4org
- 700 1#‡aGalway, James.‡4prf‡4cnd

710 ADDED ENTRY-CORPORATE NAME (R)

Added entry in which the entry element is a corporate name.

Indicators

First - Type of corporate name entry element

- 0 - Inverted name
- 1 - Jurisdiction name
- 2 - Name in direct order

Second - Type of added entry

- # - No information provided
- 2 - Analytical entry

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR)
- ‡b - Subordinate unit (R)
- ‡c - Location of meeting (NR)
- ‡d - Date of meeting or treaty signing (R)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡e - Relator term (R)
- ‡f - Date of a work (NR)
- ‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)
- ‡h - Medium (NR)
Media qualifier.
- ‡i - Relationship information (R)
- ‡k - Form subheading (R)
- ‡l - Language of a work (NR)
- ‡m - Medium of performance for music (R)
- ‡n - Number of part/section/meeting (R)
- ‡o - Arranged statement for music (NR)
- ‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡r - Key for music (NR)
- ‡s - Version (NR)
- ‡t - Title of a work (NR)
- ‡u - Affiliation (NR)
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
Initialism *ISSN* is not carried in the MARC record; it may be generated for display.
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡4 - Relator code (R)
- ‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
See the descriptions of subfields ‡e, ‡f, ‡l, ‡p, ‡t, ‡u, and ‡4 under field 100 and subfields ‡a, ‡b, ‡c, ‡d, ‡g, and ‡n under field 110.

Examples

- 710 1#‡aMinnesota.‡bConstitutional Convention‡d(1857 :‡gRepublican)
- 710 2#‡aHerbert E. Budek Films and Slides (Firm)
- 710 1#‡aUnited States.‡bArmy Map Service.‡tEastern United States 1:250,000.
- 710 2#‡aNew Orleans Blue Serenaders.‡4prf
- 710 2#‡aWGBH (Television station : Boston, Mass.)
- 710 2#‡aHallmark Collection (Library of Congress)‡5DLC
- 710 2#‡aBridgewater Library.‡eformer owner.‡5NjP
- 710 1#‡aAlgeria.‡tTreaties, etc.‡gEngland and Wales,‡d1682 Apr. 20.
- 710 22‡aCatholic Church.‡tMass, 33rd Sunday of ordinary time (Chant).‡f1979.
- 710 22‡aCatholic Church.‡bPope (1958-1963 : John XXIII).‡tMater et magistra.‡lFrench.‡kSelections.‡f1963.
- 710 1#‡aUnited States.‡tConstitution.‡p13th Amendment.
- 710 1#‡aEcuador.‡tPlan Nacional de Desarrollo, 1980-1984.‡nParte 1,‡pGrandes objetivos nacionales.‡lEnglish.

711 ADDED ENTRY-MEETING NAME (R)

Added entry in which the entry element is a meeting name.

Indicators

- First - Type of meeting name entry element
 - 0 - Inverted name
 - 1 - Jurisdiction name
 - 2 - Name in direct order

Bibliographic Data

Second - Type of added entry

- No information provided

2 - Analytical entry

Subfield Codes

‡a - Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR)

‡c - Location of meeting (NR)

‡d - Date of meeting (NR)

‡e - Subordinate unit (R)

‡f - Date of a work (NR)

‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)

‡h - Medium (NR)

Media qualifier.

‡i - Relationship information (R)

‡j - Relator term (R)

‡k - Form subheading (R)

‡l - Language of a work (NR)

‡n - Number of part/section/meeting (R)

‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)

‡q - Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element (NR)

‡s - Version (NR)

‡t - Title of a work (NR)

‡u - Affiliation (NR)

‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)

Initialism *ISSN* is not carried in the MARC record; it may be generated for display.

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡4 - Relator code (R)

‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

See the descriptions of subfields ‡g, ‡l, ‡p, ‡t, ‡u and ‡4 under field 100; subfields ‡c and ‡n under field 110 and subfields ‡a, ‡j, ‡e, and ‡q under field 111.

Examples

- 711 2#‡aMostly Mozart Festival.‡eOrchestra.
711 0#‡aSmith (David Nichol) Memorial Seminar.
711 2#‡aTheatertreffen Berlin (Festival)
711 2#‡aConference on Philosophy and Its History‡d(1983 :‡cUniversity of Lancaster)
711 2#‡aOlympic Games‡n(21st :‡d1976 :‡cMontreal, Quebec).‡eOrganizing
Committee.‡eArts and Culture Program.‡eVisual Arts Section.
711 22‡aCouncil of Trent‡d(1545-1563).‡tCanones et
decreta.‡lEnglish.‡kSelections.‡f1912.
711 2#‡aAsian Games‡n(9th :‡d1982 :‡cDelhi, India)

720 ADDED ENTRY-UNCONTROLLED NAME (R)

Added entry in which the name is not controlled in an authority file or list. It is also used for names that have not been formulated according to cataloging rules. Names may be of any type (e.g., personal, corporate, meeting).

Indicators

First - Type of name

- # - Not specified
- 1 - Personal
- 2 - Other

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Name (NR)

‡e - Relator term (R)

Relationship between a name and a work, e.g., ed., comp., ill., tr., collector, joint author.

‡4 - Relator code (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

720 1#‡aBlacklock, Joseph

720 ##‡aVonderrohe, Robert, 1934-‡eeditor

720 2#‡aCAPCON Library Network‡eauthor

720 ##‡aU.S. Energy Information Administration, Coal Statistics Division

720 1#‡aTheodore K. Hepburn‡einventor

730 ADDED ENTRY-UNIFORM TITLE (R)

Uniform title, a related or an analytical title that is controlled by an authority file or list, used as an added entry.

Indicators

First - Nonfiling characters

- 0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Second - Type of added entry

- # - No information provided
- 2 - Analytical entry

Subfield Codes

‡a - Uniform title (NR)

‡d - Date of treaty signing (R)

‡f - Date of a work (NR)

‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)

‡h - Medium (NR)

Media qualifier.

‡i - Relationship information (R)

‡k - Form subheading (R)

‡l - Language of a work (NR)

‡m - Medium of performance for music (R)

‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)

‡o - Arranged statement for music (NR)

‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)

‡r - Key for music (NR)

‡s - Version (NR)

‡t - Title of a work (NR)

‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)

Initialism /ISSN is not carried in the MARC record; it may be generated for display.

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
See the descriptions of subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡n, and ‡p under field 100.

Examples

- 730 0#‡aBible.‡pO.T.‡pJudges V.‡lGerman‡sGrether.
- 730 0#‡aGone with the wind (Motion picture)
- 730 0#‡aPeople speak (Radio program)
- 730 02‡aAutomatic heat and air conditioning.
- 730 02‡aTarski's world.‡f1993
- 730 0#‡a60 minutes (Television program)
- 730 02‡aBonn Convention‡d(1952).‡f1980.
- 730 0#‡aEconomics library selections.‡nSeries I,‡pNew books in economics.
- 730 02‡aGod save the king;‡oarr.‡f1982.

740 ADDED ENTRY-UNCONTROLLED RELATED/ANALYTICAL TITLE (R)

Added entries for related or analytical titles that are not controlled through an authority file or list. (If related or analytical titles are controlled by an authority file, use field 730 (Added entry - uniform title)).

Indicators

- First - Nonfiling characters
 - 0 - No nonfiling characters
 - 1-9 - Number of nonfiling characters
- Second - Type of added entry
 - # - No information provided
 - 2 - Analytical entry

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Uncontrolled related/analytical title (NR)
- ‡h - Medium (NR)
Media qualifier.
- ‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)
Number designation for a part/section of a work used in a title.
- ‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)
Name designation of a part/section of work in a title.
- ‡5 - Institution to which field applies (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 740 02‡aUncle Vanya.
- 740 02‡aDissolution of the family unit.‡pDivorce, separation, and annulment.
- 740 0#‡aManual del adivino.
- 740 02‡aSouth Pacific‡h[sound recording].

751 ADDED ENTRY-GEOGRAPHIC NAME (R)

Added entry in which the entry element is a geographic name that is related to a particular attribute of the described item, e.g., the place of publication for a rare book, place of distribution, place of a university to which a dissertation is submitted, place of an event such as a conference, etc.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Geographic name (NR)

‡e - Relator term (R)

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term (NR)

Code from: *Name and Title Authority Source Codes*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡4 - Relator code (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

751 ##‡aSenftenberg <Schwarze Elster>‡0(DE-101b)115478-3‡2gkd‡4evp

751 ##‡aRoma‡0(DE-101b)1030696-1‡2gkd‡4dbp

751 ##‡aNürnberg‡0(DE-101b)2003349-7‡2gkd‡4pup

751 ##‡aFrankfurt <Main>‡0(DE-101b)2028282-5‡2gkd‡4uvp

752 ADDED ENTRY-HIERARCHICAL PLACE NAME (R)

Added entry in which the entry element is a hierarchical form of place name that is related to a particular attribute of the described item, e.g., the place of publication for a rare book. For display, a dash (--) may be generated to separate the subelements of the place name, e.g., Canada -- British Columbia -- Vancouver.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Country or larger entity (R)

‡b - First-order political jurisdiction (NR)

‡c - Intermediate political jurisdiction (R)

‡d - City (NR)

‡f - City subsection (R)

‡g - Other nonjurisdictional geographic region and feature (R)

‡h - Extraterrestrial area (R)

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of heading or term (NR)

Code from: *Name and Title Authority Source Codes*.

Bibliographic Data

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

752 ##‡aSpain‡dMadrid.
752 ##‡aFrance‡bDoubs.
752 ##‡aEngland‡cGreater Manchester‡dManchester.
752 ##‡aUnited States‡bMaryland‡cMontgomery County.
752 ##‡aUnited States‡bKansas‡cButler‡dAugusta.
752 ##‡aCanada‡bBritish Columbia‡dVancouver.
752 ##‡aUnited States‡bCalifornia‡cLos Angeles (County)‡dLos Angeles‡fLittle Tokyo.‡2tgn
752 ##‡aAfrica‡gNile River‡gSixth Cataract.‡2tgn
752 ##‡hMars‡hValles Marineris.‡2MARC code for Gazetteer of Planetary Nomenclature

753 SYSTEM DETAILS ACCESS TO COMPUTER FILES (R)

Information on the technical aspects of a computer file and any accompanying material that may be used to select and arrange the record with other records in a printed index.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Make and model of machine (NR)

‡b - Programming language (NR)

‡c - Operating system (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

753 ##‡aIBM PC‡bPascal‡cDOS 1.1
753 ##‡aCompaq‡bBasic‡cDOS 3.2
753 ##‡aApple II‡cDOS 3.3

754 ADDED ENTRY-TAXONOMIC IDENTIFICATION (R)

Added entry in which the entry element is the taxonomic name or category associated with the described item.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Taxonomic name (R)

‡c - Taxonomic category (R)

Bibliographic Data

‡d - Common or alternative name (R)

‡x - Non-public note (R)

‡z - Public note (R)

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡2 - Source of taxonomic identification (NR)

Name or a MARC code that identifies the source list from which the taxonomic identification was assigned. Code from:
Taxonomic Classification Source Codes.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

Examples

- 754 ##‡cfamily‡aViperidae‡cgenus‡aSistrurus‡cspecies‡amiliarius‡dDusky pigmy rattlesnake‡dGround rattler‡dPigmy rattler‡dPigmy rattlesnake‡dRattler‡dRattlesnake.‡2[source of taxonomic identification]
- 754 ##‡cfamily‡aGekkonidae‡cgenus‡aHemidactylus‡cspecies‡aTurcicus‡dMediterranean gecko‡dMediterranean gekko‡xHemidactylus turcicus.‡2[source of taxonomic identification]
- 754 ##‡cfamily‡aPottiaceae‡cgenus‡aBarbula‡cspecies‡aagraria‡xBarbula agraria.‡zSpecies authority: Hedw.turcicus.‡2[source of taxonomic identification]

Bibliographic Data

[blank page]

Linking Entry Fields (76X-78X)

Information that identifies other related bibliographic items. Each of the linking entry fields specifies a different relationship between the **target** item described by the record and a **related item**. These relationships fall into three classes: 1) related items that assist the user in continuing to search but are not physically required to obtain the target item (e.g., former entries for continuing resources, translations of the target item); 2) related items that have to be obtained physically in order to use the target item (e.g., the **host** item for a **component part**: a journal issue containing a specific article); 3) related items that are **constituent units** of a larger whole (e.g., the individual photographs contained in a visual material collection). The linking entry fields are designed to generate a note in a display of the record in which they appear. They can also provide machine linkage between the bibliographic record for the target item and the bibliographic record for the related item, if the related item is covered by a separate record; and/or facilitate indexing.

- 760 MAIN SERIES ENTRY (R)
- 762 SUBSERIES ENTRY (R)
- 765 ORIGINAL LANGUAGE ENTRY (R)
- 767 TRANSLATION ENTRY (R)
- 770 SUPPLEMENT/SPECIAL ISSUE ENTRY (R)
- 772 SUPPLEMENT PARENT ENTRY (R)
- 773 HOST ITEM ENTRY (R)
- 774 CONSTITUENT UNIT ENTRY (R)
- 775 OTHER EDITION ENTRY (R)
- 776 ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL FORM ENTRY (R)
- 777 ISSUED WITH ENTRY (R)
- 780 PRECEDING ENTRY (R)
- 785 SUCCEEDING ENTRY (R)
- 786 DATA SOURCE ENTRY (R)
- 787 OTHER RELATIONSHIP ENTRY (R)

Definitions of terms used in the Linking Entry fields:

- **Target Item** - Bibliographic item that is the principal or primary unit covered by the description for which the record was constructed. The target item is the item to which the information in character positions 06 (Type of record) and 07 (Bibliographic level) of the Leader, and field 245 (Title Statement) apply.
- **Related Item** - Bibliographic item that has a chronological, horizontal (different versions), or vertical (hierarchical) relationship with a target item, and for which the linking entry field is formulated.
- **Component Part** - Bibliographic item that is physically part of another bibliographic item such that the retrieval of the part is dependent on the physical identification and location of the host item (e.g., a chapter in a book, an article in a journal). (Field 774)
- **Constituent Unit** - Bibliographic item that is part of another item. The constituent unit is physically separate from the item of which it is considered a part. (Fields 770, 774)
- **Host Item** - Bibliographic item that either physically contains (as in the case of the component part), or bibliographically includes (as in the case of a constituent unit), the subpart that is the target item for the record. For example, if a record describes a journal article, the host is the journal; if a record describes one digital item in a set, the host is the set. (Fields 772, 773)
- **Chronological Relationship** - Relationship in time between bibliographic items (e.g., the relation of a serial to its predecessors and successors). (Fields 777, 780, 785)
- **Horizontal Relationship** - Relationship between versions of a bibliographic item in different languages, formats, media, etc. (Fields 765, 767, 775, 776)

Bibliographic Data

- **Vertical Relationship** - Hierarchical relationship of the whole to its parts and the parts to the whole (e.g., a journal article to the journal, collective title of conference proceedings to individual titles of contributions, subseries to main entry series). (Fields 760, 762, 770)

RECORD LINKS AND NOTES

- **Linking Entry Fields (fields 760-787)** - Fields carry descriptive data concerning the related item, the control number for the record of the related item, or both. Minimal content designation is provided for the data concerning the related item that is used in the linking entry fields. For data operations requiring fuller content designation such as indexing and sorting, subfield ‡w (control number for the related item) allows the system to follow that link to the related record to obtain fully content-designated data. Moreover, when present, the coded data in control subfield ‡7 allows some types of indexing without reference to the actual related record. The value used in the first indicator position of a linking entry field determines whether a note is to be generated from the the linking entry field or from field 580.

In fields 76X-78X the general resource to resource relationship is indicated by the choice of tag with some more specific relationships indicated by indicators in fields 772, 780, and 785. Subfield ‡i is used to indicate relationships not expressed in the tag or indicator, thus is appropriate for more specific relationship designations. If it is desirable to make the specific relationship information available in a coded form, subfield ‡4 is used.

- **Linking Entry Complexity Note (field 580)** - Linking Entry Fields are designed to support generation of a note concerning the related item in a display of the record for the target item. When the relationship is too complex to be expressed using relationship information expressed by the tag indicator, or ‡i or ‡4 subfields, and the data from the linking entry field or the linked record, the note is recorded in the Linking Entry Complexity Note field. When used, this field appears in addition to any relevant 760-787 linking entry field, and no note is generated from the linking entry field.

- **Added Entries (fields 700-730)** - When an added entry is desired for a title used in a linking field, the added entry is recorded in the appropriate 700-730 field. Linking fields are not intended to take the place of added entries. Likewise, an added entry in field 700-730 does not take the place of a linking field, as it cannot cause a note to be generated or carry a record link.

- **Component Parts/Constituent Units** - Linking entry field 773 (Host Item Entry) is used to link the record for a component part that is an integral part of another item to the record for the other item. For example, in records for journal articles, it contains an identification of the journal. The exact location of the article in the journal is recorded in subfield ‡g of field 773. The record for the host item or any larger bibliographic unit may include information about constituent units, recorded in the repeatable field 774 (Constituent Unit Entry). Information about each constituent would be recorded in a separate occurrence of field 774.

760 MAIN SERIES ENTRY

(R)

Information concerning the related main series when the target item is a subseries (vertical relationship). When a note is generated from this field, the introductory phrase *Main series:* or *Subseries of:* may be generated based on the field tag for display.

Indicators

First - Note controller

0 - Display note

1 - Do not display note

Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).

Second - Display constant controller

- Main series

8 - No display constant generated

Information may be provided in subfield ‡i (Relationship information) when special introductory text is needed.

Subfield Codes

‡a - Main entry heading (NR)

Main entry heading from the 100 (Main Entry Personal Name), 110 (Main Entry Corporate Name) or 111 (Main Entry Meeting Name) field of the related record.

Bibliographic Data

- ‡b - Edition (NR)**
Name of the edition from field 250 (Edition Statement) of the related record.
- ‡c - Qualifying information (NR)**
Parenthetical qualifying information from subfield ‡b (Qualifying information) of field 222 (Key Title) or other data needed to distinguish between two titles.
- ‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)**
Publication information from subfields ‡a, ‡b, and/or ‡c of field 260 (Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)) of the related record.
- ‡g - Related parts (R)**
Data that indicates the specific piece or pieces of the related item that are involved in the relationship with the resource described in the 1XX/245 of the record, such as dates and volumes. The related parts information includes the location of a component part in a target item.
- ‡h - Physical description (NR)**
- ‡i - Relationship information (R)**
Designation of a relationship between the resource described in the 760 field and the resource described in the 1XX/245 of the record.
- ‡m - Material-specific details (NR)**
- ‡n - Note (R)**
- ‡o - Other item identifier (R)**
- ‡s - Uniform title (NR)**
Title from field 240 (Uniform Title) or field 243 (Collective Uniform Title) of the related record.
- ‡t - Title (NR)**
Title from subfields ‡a, ‡n, and ‡p of field 245 (Title Statement) or subfield ‡a of fields 130 (Uniform Title) or 222 (Key Title) of the related record.
- ‡w - Record control number (R)**
System control number of the related record preceded by the MARC code, enclosed in parentheses, for the agency to which the control number applies.
See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)**
ISSN for a serial title from field 022 (International Standard Serial Number) in the related record. The initialism *ISSN* may be generated for display.
- ‡y - CODEN designation (NR)**
CODEN designation from field 030 (CODEN Designation) in the related record. The acronym *CODEN* may be generated for display.
- ‡4 - Relationship code (R)**
Designation in coded form of a relationship between the resource described in the 760 field and the resource described in the 1XX/245 of the record.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)**
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡7 - Control subfield (NR)**
Four fixed-position character positions (designated as ‡7/0, ‡7/1, etc.) that indicate special characteristics of the linked entry. Because the definitions of the codes in subfield ‡7 are dependent on the character position in which they occur, the coding of any character position mandates that each preceding character position contains a code or the fill character (|); succeeding character positions need not be used.
- 0 - Type of main entry heading
One-character code that indicates the type of name contained in subfield ‡a. The code corresponds to the 1XX tag in the record for the related item.
- p - Personal name
 - c - Corporate name
 - m - Meeting name
 - u - Uniform title
 - n - Not applicable
- 1 - Form of name
One-character code that indicates the form of the name contained in subfield ‡a. The code corresponds to the first indicator value in the 1XX field in the record for the related item and is interpreted in conjunction with the value in ‡7/0.
- 0 - Forename
 - 1 - Single surname
 - 2 - Multiple surname
 - 3 - Family name
 - 0 - Inverted name
 - 1 - Jurisdiction name
 - 2 - Name in direct order
 - n - Not applicable

Bibliographic Data

2 - Type of record

One-character code that indicates the type of record for the related item. The code corresponds to that in Leader/06 (Type of record) in the record for the related item.

- a - Language material
- c - Notated music
- d - Manuscript notated music
- e - Cartographic material
- f - Manuscript cartographic material
- g - Projected medium
- i - Nonmusical sound recording
- j - Musical sound recording
- k - Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic
- m - Computer file
- o - Kit
- p - Mixed material
- r - Three-dimensional artifact or naturally occurring object
- t - Manuscript language material

3 - Bibliographic level

One-character code that indicates the bibliographic level of the related item. The code corresponds to that in Leader/07 (Bibliographic level) in the record for the related item.

- a - Monographic component part
- b - Serial component part
- c - Collection
- d - Subunit
- m - Monograph/item
- s - Serial
- i - Integrating resource

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

760 0#‡7c1as‡aUnited States. Geological Survey.‡tWater supply papers

762 SUBSERIES ENTRY

(R)

Information concerning a related subseries when the target item is a main series or a parent subseries (vertical relationship). When a note is generated from this field, the introductory phrase *Has subseries:* may be generated based on the field tag for display.

Indicators

First - Note controller

- 0 - Display note
- 1 - Do not display note

Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).

Second - Display constant controller

- # - Has subseries
- 8 - No display constant generated

Information may be provided in subfield ‡i (Relationship information) when special introductory text is needed.

Subfield Codes

See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760.

- ‡a - Main entry heading (NR)
- ‡b - Edition (NR)
- ‡c - Qualifying information (NR)
- ‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)
- ‡g - Related parts (R)
- ‡h - Physical description (NR)
- ‡i - Relationship information (R)
- ‡m - Material-specific details (NR)
- ‡n - Note (R)
- ‡o - Other item identifier (R)
- ‡s - Uniform title (NR)
- ‡t - Title (NR)
- ‡w - Record control number (R)

- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
- ‡y - CODEN designation (NR)
- ‡4 - Relationship code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡7 - Control subfield (NR)
See the description of subfield ‡7 under field 760.
0 - Type of main entry heading
1 - Form of name
2 - Type of record
3 - Bibliographic level
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 762 0#‡tQuality of surface waters of the United States
- 762 0#‡tEvaporation control research

765 ORIGINAL LANGUAGE ENTRY (R)

Information concerning the publication in its original language when the target item is a translation (horizontal relationship). When a note is generated from this field, the introductory phrase *Translation of:* may be generated based on the field tag for display.

Indicators

- First - Note controller
 - 0 - Display note
 - 1 - Do not display note
Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).
- Second - Display constant controller
 - # - Translation of
 - 8 - No display constant generated
Information may be provided in subfield ‡i (Relationship information) when special introductory text is needed.

Subfield Codes

- See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760.
- ‡a - Main entry heading (NR)
- ‡b - Edition (NR)
- ‡c - Qualifying information (NR)
- ‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)
- ‡g - Related parts (R)
- ‡h - Physical description (NR)
- ‡i - Relationship information (R)
- ‡k - Series data for related item (R)
Series entry from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.
- ‡m - Material-specific details (NR)
- ‡n - Note (R)
- ‡o - Other item identifier (R)
- ‡r - Report number (R)
Report number from field 088 (Report Number) of the related record.
- ‡s - Uniform title (NR)
- ‡t - Title (NR)
- ‡u - Standard Technical Report Number (NR)
STRN from field 027 (Standard Technical Report Number) of the related record. The initialism *STRN:* may be generated for display.
- ‡w - Record control number (R)
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
- ‡y - CODEN designation (NR)
- ‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)
- ‡4 - Relationship code (R)

Bibliographic Data

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡7 - Control subfield (NR)

See the description of subfield ‡7 under 760.

field

0 - Type of main entry heading

1 - Form of name

2 - Type of record

3 - Bibliographic level

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

765 0#‡tAstrofizicheskie issledovaniã‡w(DLC)###78648457#‡w(OCOLC)4798581

765 1#‡tMashinovedenie‡w(DLC)###90646274#‡w(OCOLC)6258868

767 TRANSLATION ENTRY

(R)

Information concerning the publication in some other language other than the original when the target item is in the original language or is another translation (horizontal relationship). When a note is generated from this field, the introductory phrase *Translated as:* may be generated based on the field tag for display.

Indicators

First - Note controller

0 - Display note

1 - Do not display note

Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).

Second - Display constant controller

- Translated as

8 - No display constant generated

Information may be provided in subfield ‡i (Relationship information) when special introductory text is needed.

Subfield Codes

See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760.

‡a - Main entry heading (NR)

‡b - Edition (NR)

‡c - Qualifying information (NR)

‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)

‡g - Related parts (R)

‡h - Physical description (NR)

‡i - Relationship information (R)

‡k - Series data for related item (R)

Series entry from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.

‡m - Material-specific details (NR)

‡n - Note (R)

‡o - Other item identifier (R)

‡r - Report number (R)

Report number from field 088 (Report Number) of related record.

‡s - Uniform title (NR)

‡t - Title (NR)

‡u - Standard Technical Report Number (NR)

STRN from field 027 (Standard Technical Report Number) of the related record. The initialism *ISBN* may be generated for display.

‡w - Record control number (R)

‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)

‡y - CODEN designation (NR)

‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)

‡4 - Relationship code (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡7 - Control subfield (NR)

See the description of subfield ‡7 under field 760.

- 0 - Type of main entry heading
- 1 - Form of name
- 2 - Type of record
- 3 - Bibliographic level

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 767 1#‡t**Finance & development. Arabic. Tamw l wa-al-tanmiyah‡x0250-7455
- 767 1#‡t**Finance & development. French. Finances et développement‡x0430-473X
- 767 1#‡t**Finance & development. German. Finanzierung & Entwicklung‡x0250-7439
- 767 1#‡t**Finance & development. Spanish. Finanzas y desarrollo‡x0250-7447
- 767 1#‡t**Finance & development. Portuguese. Finanças & desenvolvimento‡x0250-7404

770 SUPPLEMENT/SPECIAL ISSUE ENTRY

(R)

Information concerning the supplement or special issue associated with the target item but cataloged and/or input as a separate record (vertical relationship). When a note is generated from this field, the introductory phrase *Has supplement:* may be generated based on the field tag for display.

Indicators

First - Note controller

- 0 - Display note
 - 1 - Do not display note
- Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).

Second - Display constant controller

- # - Has supplement
 - 8 - No display constant generated
- Information may be provided in subfield ‡i (Relationship information) when special introductory text is needed.

Subfield Codes

See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760.

- ‡a - Main entry heading (NR)
- ‡b - Edition (NR)
- ‡c - Qualifying information (NR)
- ‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)
- ‡g - Related parts (R)
- ‡h - Physical description (NR)
- ‡i - Relationship information (R)
- ‡k - Series data for related item (R)
- Series entry from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.
- ‡m - Material-specific details (NR)
- ‡n - Note (R)
- ‡o - Other item identifier (R)
- ‡r - Report number (R)
- ‡s - Uniform title (NR)
- ‡t - Title (NR)
- ‡u - Standard Technical Report Number (NR)
- ‡w - Record control number (R)
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
- ‡y - CODEN designation (NR)
- ‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)
- ‡4 - Relationship code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

‡7 - Control subfield (NR)

See the description of subfield ‡7 under field 760.

- 0 - Type of main entry heading
- 1 - Form of name
- 2 - Type of record
- 3 - Bibliographic level

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 770 0#‡t**Directory: United States, territories, and
Canada‡w(DLC)###78646712#‡w(OCOLC)4579783
- 770 0#‡t**Journal of cellular biochemistry. Supplement‡x0733-1959

772 SUPPLEMENT PARENT ENTRY

(R)

Information concerning the related parent record when the target item is a single issue, supplement or special issue (vertical relationship) of the parent item. When a note is generated from this field, the introductory phrase *Supplement to:* may be generated based on the field tag for display.

Indicators

First - Note controller

- 0 - Display note
 - 1 - Do not display note
- Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).

Second - Display constant controller

- # - Supplement to
 - 0 - Parent
 - 8 - No display constant generated
- Information may be provided in subfield ‡i (Relationship information) when special introductory text is needed.

Subfield Codes

See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760.

- ‡a - Main entry heading (NR)
- ‡b - Edition (NR)
- ‡c - Qualifying information (NR)
- ‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)
- ‡g - Related parts (R)
- ‡h - Physical description (NR)
- ‡i - Relationship information (R)
- ‡k - Series data for related item (R)
Series entry from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.
- ‡m - Material-specific details (NR)
- ‡n - Note (R)
- ‡o - Other item identifier (R)
- ‡r - Report number (R)
- ‡s - Uniform title (NR)
- ‡t - Title (NR)
- ‡u - Standard Technical Report Number (NR)
- ‡w - Record control number (R)
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
- ‡y - CODEN designation (NR)
- ‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)
- ‡4 - Relationship code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡7 - Control subfield (NR)
See the description of subfield ‡7 under field 760.
 - 0 - Type of main entry heading
 - 1 - Form of name
 - 2 - Type of record

3 - Bibliographic level

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 772 0#‡tWorld agricultural situation (Washington, D.C. :
1970)‡x0084-1358‡w(DLC)sf#81008035#
- 772 1#‡tStatistiques pour l'économie normande‡g1979-‡w(OCOLC)6260766
- 772 1#‡tAval‡g<1982->
- 772 1#‡7unas‡tPost boy (London, England)‡w(OCOLC)1234567
- 772 1#‡7p1as‡aSilence, Timothy.‡tFoundling hospital for wit
- 772 0#‡tLubricants world (2000)‡w(OCOLC)43290151‡w(DLC)##2001203221

773 HOST ITEM ENTRY

(R)

Information concerning the host item for the constituent unit described in the record (vertical relationship). In the case of host items that are serial or multi-volume in nature, information in subfields ‡g and ‡q is necessary to point to the exact location of the component part within the bibliographic item.

When a note is generated from this field, the introductory term *In* may be generated based on the field tag for display.

Indicators

First - Note controller

0 - Display note

1 - Do not display note

Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).

Second - Display constant controller

- In

8 - No display constant generated

Information may be provided in subfield ‡i (Relationship information) when special introductory text is needed.

Subfield Codes

See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760.

‡a - Main entry heading (NR)

‡b - Edition (NR)

‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)

‡g - Related parts (R)

‡h - Physical description (NR)

‡i - Relationship information (R)

‡k - Series data for related item (R)

Series entry from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.

‡m - Material-specific details (NR)

‡n - Note (R)

‡o - Other item identifier (R)

‡p - Abbreviated title (NR)

Abbreviated title from field 210 (Abbreviated Title) of the related record.

‡q - Enumeration and first page (NR)

‡r - Report number (R)

‡s - Uniform title (NR)

‡t - Title (NR)

‡u - Standard Technical Report Number (NR)

‡w - Record control number (R)

‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)

‡y - CODEN designation (NR)

‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡4 - Relationship code (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

‡7 - Control subfield (NR)

See the description of subfield ‡7 under field 760.

/0 - Type of main entry heading

/1 - Form of name

/2 - Type of record

/3 - Bibliographic level

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 773 0#‡tHorizon‡gVol. 17, no. 98 (Feb. 1948), p. 78-159
- 773 0#‡gVol. 2, no. 2 (Feb. 1976), p. 195-230‡w(DLC)###75001234#
- 773 0#‡tNetworks for networkers : critical issues in cooperative library development‡w(DLC)###79024054#‡w(Uk)8040016
- 773 0#‡7p1am‡aDesio, Ardito, 1897-‡tGeographical features of the Karakorum.‡dMilano : ISMEO, 1991
- 773 0#‡7p1am‡aHamilton, Milton W. (Milton Wheaton), 1901-‡tSir William Johnson and the Indians of New York.‡d[Albany] : University of the State of New York, State Education Dept., Office of State History, 1967‡w(DLC)###68066801#
- 773 0#‡tGilbert H. Grosvenor Collection of Photographs of the Alexander Graham Bell family
- 773 0#‡tEntomologists' monthly magazine‡pENTOMOL MON MAG‡dWallingford : Gem Publishing Company‡x0013-8908‡yFNMA
- 773 0#‡7c2tc‡aMassachusetts. Commission on Consumer Affairs‡tRecords‡w(MaRG)170
- 773 0#‡7nna‡tCalifornia journal.‡gVol. 24, pt. B no. 9 (Sept. 1993), p. 235-48‡q24:B:9<235
- 773 0#‡tPacific rail news.‡q279<GM5

774 CONSTITUENT UNIT ENTRY

(R)

Information concerning a constituent unit associated with a larger bibliographic unit (vertical relationship). When a note is generated from this field, the introductory term *Constituent unit*: may be generated based on the field tag for display.

Indicators

First - Note controller

0 - Display note

1 - Do not display note

Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).

Second - Display constant controller

- Constituent unit

8 - No display constant generated

Information may be provided in subfield ‡i (Relationship information) when special introductory text is needed.

Subfield Codes

See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760.

‡a - Main entry heading (NR)

‡b - Edition (NR)

‡c - Qualifying information (NR)

‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)

‡g - Related parts (R)

‡h - Physical description (NR)

‡i - Relationship information (R)

‡k - Series data for related item (R)

Series entry from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.

‡m - Material-specific details (NR)

‡n - Note (R)

‡o - Other item identifier (R)

‡r - Report number (R)

- ‡s - Uniform title (NR)
- ‡t - Title (NR)
- ‡u - Standard Technical Report Number (NR)
- ‡w - Record control number (R)
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
- ‡y - CODEN designation (NR)
- ‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)
- ‡4 - Relationship code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡7 - Control subfield (NR)
See the description of subfield ‡7 under field 760.
/0 - Type of main entry heading
/1 - Form of name
/2 - Type of record
/3 - Bibliographic level
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 774 0#‡81\c‡oNYDA.1993.010.00130.‡n[DIAPimage].‡tMap of area with highlighted street
- 774 0#‡82\c‡oNYDA.1993.010.00131.‡n[DIAPimage].‡tView of Mill Brook Houses from one of the houses.‡d89/05
- 774 0#‡83\c‡oNYDA.1993.010.00132.‡n[DIAPimage].‡tView SE from Mill Brook Houses on rooftop on Cypress Ave. between 136th St. and 137th St.,‡d93/05
- 774 0#‡84\c‡oNYDA.1993.010.00133.‡n[DIAPimage].‡tView N from 136th St. roof top of area between Bruckner Expressway and Cypress Ave.,‡d93/06
- 774 0#‡85\c‡oNYDA.1993.010.00134.‡n[DIAPimage].‡tView E from rooftop of garden bounded by Bruckner Expressway, 136th St. and 135th St.,‡d93/06

775 OTHER EDITION ENTRY

(R)

Entry for another available edition of the target item (horizontal relationship). When a note is generated from this field, the introductory phrase *Other editions available:* may be generated based on the field tag for display.

Indicators

- First - Note controller
 - 0 - Display note
 - 1 - Do not display note
Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).
- Second - Display constant controller
 - # - Other edition available
 - 8 - No display constant generated
Information may be provided in subfield ‡i (Relationship information) when special introductory text is needed.

Subfield Codes

- See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760.
- ‡a - Main entry heading (NR)
- ‡b - Edition (NR)
- ‡c - Qualifying information (NR)
- ‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)
- ‡e - Language code (NR)
Language code from field 008/35-37 (Language) of the related record.
- ‡f - Country code (NR)
Country code from field 008/15-17 (Place of publication, production, or execution) of the related record.
- ‡g - Related parts (R)
- ‡h - Physical description (NR)
- ‡i - Relationship information (R)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡k - Series data for related item (R)
Series entry from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.
- ‡m - Material-specific details (NR)
- ‡n - Note (R)
- ‡o - Other item identifier (R)
- ‡r - Report number (R)
- ‡s - Uniform title (NR)
- ‡t - Title (NR)
- ‡u - Standard Technical Report Number (NR)
- ‡w - Record control number (R)
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
- ‡y - CODEN designation (NR)
- ‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)
- ‡4 - Relationship code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡7 - Control subfield (NR)
See the description of subfield ‡7 under field 760.
 - /0 - Type of main entry heading
 - /1 - Form of name
 - /2 - Type of record
 - /3 - Bibliographic level
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 775 1#‡tCuba economic news‡x0590-2932‡eeng‡w(OCOLC)2259984
- 775 1#‡tModern maturity‡x0026-8046‡w(DLC)###63047860#‡w(OCOLC)1758471
- 775 1#‡tCommunist‡filu
- 775 1#‡tModern maturity‡bNRTA edition

776 ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL FORM ENTRY

(R)

Information concerning another available physical form of the target item (horizontal relationship). When a note is generated from this field, the introductory phrase *Available in other form:* may be generated based on the field tag for display.

Indicators

- First - Note controller
 - 0 - Display note
 - 1 - Do not display note
Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).
- Second - Display constant controller
 - # - Available in another form
 - 8 - No display constant generated
Information may be provided in subfield ‡i (Relationship information) when special introductory text is needed.

Subfield Codes

- See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760.
- ‡a - Main entry heading (NR)
- ‡b - Edition (NR)
- ‡c - Qualifying information (NR)
- ‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)
- ‡g - Related parts (R)
- ‡h - Physical description (NR)
- ‡i - Relationship information (R)
- ‡k - Series data for related item (R)
Series entry from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.
- ‡m - Material-specific details (NR)
- ‡n - Note (R)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡o - Other item identifier (R)
- ‡r - Report number (R)
- ‡s - Uniform title (NR)
- ‡t - Title (NR)
- ‡u - Standard Technical Report Number (NR)
- ‡w - Record control number (R)
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
- ‡y - CODEN designation (NR)
- ‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)
- ‡4 - Relationship code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡7 - Control subfield (NR)
See the description of subfield ‡7 under field 760.
 - /0 - Type of main entry heading
 - /1 - Form of name
 - /2 - Type of record
 - /3 - Bibliographic level
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

776 1#‡tCollege English‡x0010-0994‡w(DLC)sc#84007753#‡w(OCOLC)3546316
776 1#‡tCollege English‡x0010-0994‡w(DLC)###41006180#‡w(OCOLC)1564053
776 1#‡tAmericas‡x0003-1615‡w(OCOLC)8370205
776 1#‡cOriginal‡w(DLC)###24020326#

777 ISSUED WITH ENTRY

(R)

Information concerning the publication that is separately cataloged but that is issued with or included in the target item (horizontal relationship). When a note is generated from this field, the introductory phrase *Issued with:* may be generated based on the field tag for display.

Indicators

First - Note controller

- 0 - Display note
- 1 - Do not display note
Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).

Second - Display constant controller

- # - Issued with
- 8 - No display constant generated
Information may be provided in subfield ‡i (Relationship information) when special introductory text is needed.

Subfield Codes

See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760.

- ‡a - Main entry heading (NR)
- ‡b - Edition (NR)
- ‡c - Qualifying information (NR)
- ‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)
- ‡g - Related parts (R)
- ‡h - Physical description (NR)
- ‡i - Relationship information (R)
- ‡k - Series data for related item (R)
Series entry from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.
- ‡m - Material-specific details (NR)
- ‡n - Note (R)
- ‡o - Other item identifier (R)
- ‡s - Uniform title (NR)
- ‡t - Title (NR)
- ‡w - Record control number (R)

Bibliographic Data

‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)

‡y - CODEN designation (NR)

‡4 - Relationship code (R)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡7 - Control subfield (NR)

See the description of subfield ‡7 under field 760.

/0 - Type of main entry heading

/1 - Form of name

/2 - Type of record

/3 - Bibliographic level

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

777 1#‡tMythprint‡x0146-9347

777 1#‡tCurrent drug
handbook‡g1962-‡x0070-1939‡w(DLC)###58006390#‡w(OCOLC)1565622

777 1#‡tDrug, the nurse, the patient‡w(DLC)###66015620#‡w(OCOLC)3995456

780 PRECEDING ENTRY

(R)

Information concerning the immediate predecessor of the target item (chronological relationship). When a note is generated from this field, the introductory term or phrase may be generated based on the value in the second indicator position for display.

Indicators

First - Note controller

0 - Display note

1 - Do not display note

Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).

Second - Type of relationship

0 - Continues

1 - Continues in part

2 - Supersedes

3 - Supersedes in part

4 - Formed by the union of ... and ...

5 - Absorbed

6 - Absorbed in part

7 - Separated from

Subfield Codes

See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760.

‡a - Main entry heading (NR)

‡b - Edition (NR)

‡c - Qualifying information (NR)

‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)

‡g - Related parts (R)

‡h - Physical description (NR)

‡i - Relationship information (R)

‡k - Series data for related item (R)

Series entry from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.

‡m - Material-specific details (NR)

‡n - Note (R)

‡o - Other item identifier (R)

‡r - Report number (R)

‡s - Uniform title (NR)

‡t - Title (NR)

‡u - Standard Technical Report Number (NR)

‡w - Record control number (R)

‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)

- ‡y - CODEN designation (NR)
- ‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)
- ‡4 - Relationship code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡7 - Control subfield (NR)
See the description of subfield ‡7 under field 760.
/0 - Type of main entry heading
/1 - Form of name
/2 - Type of record
/3 - Bibliographic level
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 780 00‡aAmerican Hospital Association.‡tBulletin of the American Hospital Association‡w(OCOLC)1777831
- 780 01‡tAnnales scientifiques de l'Université de Besançon‡w(OCOLC)6179013
- 780 03‡tElevage
- 780 14‡tAnnali de geofisica‡w(OCOLC)1847060‡w(DLC)gs#49000041#
- 780 05‡aAmerican Society of International Law.‡tProceedings‡g1971
- 780 06‡tGraphic notices and supplemental data‡w(OCOLC)4276671
- 780 07‡aBritish Columbia. Ministry of Provincial Secretary and Government Services.‡tAnnual report‡x0226-0883‡w(OCOLC)6270433‡w(DLC)###80649039#

785 SUCCEEDING ENTRY

(R)

Information concerning the immediate successor to the target item (chronological relationship). When a note is generated from this field, the introductory phrase may be generated based on the value in the second indicator position for display.

Indicators

First - Note controller

- 0 - Display note
- 1 - Do not display note
Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).

Second - Type of relationship

- 0 - Continued by
- 1 - Continued in part by
- 2 - Superseded by
- 3 - Superseded in part by
- 4 - Absorbed by
- 5 - Absorbed in part by
- 6 - Split into ... and ...
- 7 - Merged with ... to form ...
- 8 - Changed back to

Subfield Codes

See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760.

- ‡a - Main entry heading (NR)
- ‡b - Edition (NR)
- ‡c - Qualifying information (NR)
- ‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)
- ‡g - Related parts (R)
- ‡h - Physical description (NR)
- ‡i - Relationship information (R)
- ‡k - Series data for related item (R)
Series entry from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.
- ‡m - Material-specific details (NR)
- ‡n - Note (R)
- ‡o - Other item identifier (R)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡r - Report number (R)
- ‡s - Uniform title (NR)
- ‡t - Title (NR)
- ‡u - Standard Technical Report Number (NR)
- ‡w - Record control number (R)
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
- ‡y - CODEN designation (NR)
- ‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)
- ‡4 - Relationship code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡7 - Control subfield (NR)
See the description of subfield ‡7 under field 760.
 - /0 - Type of main entry heading
 - /1 - Form of name
 - /2 - Type of record
 - /3 - Bibliographic level
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 785 00‡tTEIC quarterly seismological bulletin‡x0741-1898‡w(DLC)sc#83007721#
- 785 10‡tLearning in New York (University of the State of New York)‡g1983‡w(OCOLC)10120612
- 785 01‡aSoutheastern College Art Conference.‡tSECAC newsletter‡w(OCOLC)4973820
- 785 02‡tBritish Columbia medical journal.‡x0007-0556
- 785 04‡tBusiness week‡gOct. 1940‡x0007-7135‡w(DLC)###31006225#
- 785 05‡tSheet metal worker‡x0096-9249‡w(OCOLC)2054610
- 785 16‡tHospital practice (Hospital ed.)‡x8755-4542‡w(DLC)sn#84001694#
- 785 16‡tHospital practice (Office ed.)‡x8750-2836‡w(OCOLC)10716242
- 785 17‡tServices correctionnels au Canada.‡x0711-6810
- 785 17‡tAdult correctional services in Canada.‡x0715-2973
- 785 08‡aLos Angeles (Calif.). Dept. of City Planning.‡tAnnual report of the Department of City Planning (1966)‡w(DLC)sn#86032686#

786 DATA SOURCE ENTRY

(R)

Information pertaining to a data source to which the described item is related. It may contain information about other files, printed sources, or collection procedures.

Indicators

- First - Note controller
 - 0 - Display note
 - 1 - Do not display note
Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).
- Second - Display constant controller
 - # - Data source
 - 8 - No display constant generated

Subfield Codes

- See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760.
- ‡a - Main entry heading (NR)
- ‡b - Edition (NR)
- ‡c - Qualifying information (NR)
- ‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)
- ‡g - Related parts (R)
- ‡h - Physical description (NR)
- ‡i - Relationship information (R)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡j - Period of content (NR)
Beginning, and if appropriate, the ending date(s) of the related item. The information is recorded according to *Representation of Dates and Times* (ISO 8601)
- ‡k - Series data for related item (R)
Series entry from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.
- ‡m - Material-specific details (NR)
- ‡n - Note (R)
- ‡o - Other item identifier (R)
- ‡p - Abbreviated title (NR)
Abbreviated title from field 210 (Abbreviated Title) of the related record.
- ‡r - Report number (R)
- ‡s - Uniform title (NR)
- ‡t - Title (NR)
- ‡u - Standard Technical Report Number (NR)
- ‡v - Source Contribution (NR)
- ‡w - Record control number (R)
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
- ‡y - CODEN designation (NR)
- ‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)
- ‡4 - Relationship code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡7 - Control subfield (NR)
See the description of subfield ‡7 under field 760.
/0 - Type of main entry heading
/1 - Form of name
/2 - Type of record
/3 - Bibliographic level
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

786 0#‡aUnited States. Defense Mapping Agency.‡tReno, NV-CA west digital terrain elevation data‡vData for reformatting to DEM format

787 OTHER RELATIONSHIP ENTRY

(R)

Information concerning the work related to the target item when the relationship does not fit any of those defined in fields 760-785.

Indicators

First - Note controller

0 - Display note

1 - Do not display note

Textual note is contained in field 580 (Linking Entry Complexity Note).

Second - Display constant controller

- Related item

8 - No display constant generated

Subfield Codes

See the descriptions of the subfields under field 760 .

‡a - Main entry heading (NR)

‡b - Edition (NR)

‡c - Qualifying information (NR)

‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication (NR)

‡g - Related parts (R)

‡h - Physical description (NR)

Bibliographic Data

- ‡i - Relationship information (R)
- ‡k - Series data for related item (R)
 - Series entry from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.
- ‡m - Material-specific details (NR)
- ‡n - Note (R)
- ‡o - Other item identifier (R)
- ‡r - Report number (R)
- ‡s - Uniform title (NR)
- ‡t - Title (NR)
- ‡u - Standard Technical Report Number (NR)
- ‡w - Record control number (R)
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
- ‡y - CODEN designation (NR)
- ‡z - International Standard Book Number (R)
- ‡4 - Relationship code (R)
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
 - See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡7 - Control subfield (NR)
 - See the description of subfield ‡7 under field 760.
 - /0 - Type of main entry heading
 - /1 - Form of name
 - /2 - Type of record
 - /3 - Bibliographic level
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
 - See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 787 1#‡tEmpire State report (1982) ‡x0747-0711 ‡w(DLC)###84647292#
‡w(OCOLC)8541622
- 787 18‡iRelated source work ‡o(istc)0A3200912B4A1057

Series Added Entry Fields (80X-830)

Fields 800-830 contain series added entries for series associated with a title. These fields are used to trace a series added entry when the form of series present in the 490 Series Statement field cannot serve additionally as a series added entry. An 8XX series added entry field is not used in conjunction with the 440 field, which functions both as a series statement and as a series added entry.

- 800 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME (R)
- 810 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME (R)
- 811 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - MEETING NAME (R)
- 830 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE (R)

800 SERIES ADDED ENTRY-PERSONAL NAME

(R)

Author/title series added entry in which the author portion is a personal name.

Indicators

First - Type of personal name entry element

- 0 - Forename
- 1 - Surname
- 3 - Family name

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Personal name (NR)
- ‡b - Numeration (NR)
- ‡c - Titles and other words associated with a name (R)
- ‡d - Dates associated with a name (NR)
- ‡e - Relator term (R)
- ‡f - Date of a work (NR)
- ‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)
- ‡h - Medium (NR)
Media qualifier.
- ‡j - Attribution qualifier (R)
Attribution information for names when the responsibility is unknown, uncertain, fictitious, or pseudonymous.
- ‡k - Form subheading (R)
- ‡l - Language of a work (NR)
- ‡m - Medium of performance for music (R)
- ‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡o - Arranged statement for music (NR)
- ‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡q - Fuller form of name (NR)
- ‡r - Key for music (NR)
- ‡s - Version (NR)
- ‡t - Title of a work (NR)
- ‡u - Affiliation (NR)
- ‡v - Volume/sequential designation (NR)
- ‡w - Bibliographic record control number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡4 - Relator code (R)
- ‡5 - Institution to which field applies (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

See the descriptions of subfields ‡a, ‡b, ‡d, ‡e, ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡n, ‡p, ‡t, ‡u, and ‡4 under field 100.

Examples

- 800 1#‡aBerenholtz, Jim,‡d1957-‡tTeachings of the feathered serpent ;‡vbk. 1.
800 1#‡aPoe, Edgar Allan,‡d1809-1849.‡tWorks.‡lGerman.‡f1922.‡sRosl ;‡v1. Bd.
800 1#‡aJoyce, James,‡d1882-1941.‡tJames Joyce archive.
800 1#‡aDarnell, Jack.‡tEdible wild plants of the planet earth.
800 1#‡aArmstrong, Louis,‡d1900-1971.‡4prf‡tLouie Armstrong (Universal City Studios) ;‡v6.

810 SERIES ADDED ENTRY-CORPORATE NAME

(R)

Author/title series added entry in which the author portion is a corporate name.

Indicators

First - Type of corporate name entry element

- 0 - Inverted name
- 1 - Jurisdiction name
- 2 - Name in direct order

Second - Undefined

- # - Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Corporate name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR)
- ‡b - Subordinate unit (R)
- ‡c - Location of meeting (NR)
- ‡d - Date of meeting or treaty signing (R)
- ‡e - Relator term (R)
- ‡f - Date of a work (NR)
- ‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)
- ‡h - Medium (NR)
 - Media qualifier.
- ‡k - Form subheading (R)
- ‡l - Language of a work (NR)
- ‡m - Medium of performance for music (R)
- ‡n - Number of part/section/meeting (R)
- ‡o - Arranged statement for music (NR)
- ‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡r - Key for music (NR)
- ‡s - Version (NR)
- ‡t - Title of a work (NR)
- ‡u - Affiliation (NR)
- ‡v - Volume/sequential designation (NR)
- ‡w - Bibliographic record control number (R)
 - See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
 - See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡4 - Relator code (R)
- ‡5 - Institution to which field applies (R)
 - See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
 - See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

See the descriptions of subfields ‡e, ‡f, ‡l, ‡p, ‡t, ‡u, and ‡4 under field 100 and subfields ‡a, ‡b, ‡c, ‡d, ‡g, and ‡n under field 110.

Examples

- 810 2#‡aCentral Institute of Indian Languages.‡tCIIIL linguistic atlas series ;‡v1.
- 810 2#‡aEuropean Court of Human Rights.‡tPublications de la Cour européenne des droits de l'homme.‡nSérie A,‡pArrêts et décisions ;‡vvol. 48.
- 810 1#‡aUnited States.‡bArmy Map Service.‡tA.M.S.,‡vZ201.
- 810 2#‡aJohn Bartholomew and Son.‡tBartholomew world travel series ;‡v10.

811 SERIES ADDED ENTRY-MEETING NAME

(R)

Author/title series added entry in which the author portion is a meeting name or conference name.

Indicators

First - Type of meeting name entry element

See the description of the first indicator under field 111.

- 0 - Inverted name
- 1 - Jurisdiction name
- 2 - Name in direct order

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

- ‡a - Meeting name or jurisdiction name as entry element (NR)
- ‡c - Location of meeting (NR)
- ‡d - Date of meeting (NR)
- ‡e - Subordinate unit (R)
- ‡f - Date of a work (NR)
- ‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)
- ‡h - Medium (NR)
Media qualifier.
- ‡j - Relator term (R)
- ‡k - Form subheading (R)
- ‡l - Language of a work (NR)
- ‡n - Number of part/section/meeting (R)
- ‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)
- ‡q - Name of meeting following jurisdiction name entry element (NR)
- ‡s - Version (NR)
- ‡t - Title of a work (NR)
- ‡u - Affiliation (NR)
- ‡v - Volume/sequential designation (NR)
- ‡w - Bibliographic record control number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)
- ‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡3 - Materials specified (NR)
- ‡4 - Relator code (R)
- ‡5 - Institution to which field applies (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡6 - Linkage (NR)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.
- ‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)
See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

See the descriptions of subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡p, ‡t, ‡u, and ‡4 under field 100; subfields ‡c and ‡n under field 110 and subfields ‡a, ‡e, ‡j and ‡q under field 111.

Bibliographic Data

Examples

- 811 2#‡aInternational Congress of Nutrition‡n(11th :‡d1978 :‡cRio de Janeiro, Brazil).‡tNutrition and food science ;‡vv. 1.
- 811 2#‡aDelaware Symposium on Language Studies.‡tDelaware symposia on language studies ;‡v4.
- 811 2#‡aInternational Congress of Romance Linguistics and Philology‡n(17th :‡d1983 :‡cAix-en-Provence, France).‡tActes du XVIIème Congrès international de linguistique et philologie romanes ;‡vvol. no. 5.

830 SERIES ADDED ENTRY-UNIFORM TITLE

(R)

Series added entry consisting of a series title alone.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Nonfiling characters

0 - No nonfiling characters

1-9 - Number of nonfiling characters

Subfield Codes

‡a - Uniform title (NR)

‡d - Date of treaty signing (R)

‡f - Date of a work (NR)

‡g - Miscellaneous information (NR)

‡h - Medium (NR)

Media qualifier.

‡k - Form subheading (R)

‡l - Language of a work (NR)

‡m - Medium of performance for music (R)

‡n - Number of part/section of a work (R)

‡o - Arranged statement for music (NR)

‡p - Name of part/section of a work (R)

‡r - Key for music (NR)

‡s - Version (NR)

‡t - Title of a work (NR)

Title-page title of a work.

‡v - Volume/sequential designation (NR)

‡w - Bibliographic record control number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡x - International Standard Serial Number (NR)

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡5 - Institution to which field applies (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

See the descriptions of subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡n, and ‡p under field 100.

Examples

- 830 #0‡aSport (International Union of Students. Physical Education and Sports Dept.) ;‡vv. 10.
- 830 #0‡aMonograph (University of California, Los Angeles. Dept. of Continuing Education in Health Sciences)

Bibliographic Data

- 830 #0‡aMusica da camera (Oxford University Press) ;‡v72.
- 830 #0‡aBasic nursing skills (Robert J. Brady Company) ;‡vtape 14.
- 830 #0‡aTeenage years.‡h[Videorecording]
- 830 #0‡31980:‡aDHEW publication.‡x0090-0206
- 830 #0‡31982-‡aDHHS publication.‡x0276-4733
- 830 #0‡3<May 1986->‡aTourism research series.
- 830 #0‡3v. 1-8‡aCollection Byzantine.‡x0223-3738
- 830 #0‡3v. 9‡aCollection des universités de France.‡x0184-7155
- 830 #0‡aDigital dictionaries of South Asia.‡5ICU
- 830 #0‡aCornell University Library historical math monographs.‡5COO

Bibliographic Data

[blank page]

Holdings, Alternate Graphics, etc. Fields (841-88X)

Descriptions for data elements which are an integral part of the *MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data* and data elements which may appear either in bibliographic records or in separate MARC holdings records.

Field 850 is a bibliographic record field that contains minimal holdings location data. Field 852 contains more extensive location data. Field 856 covers information about the location of electronic resources. These fields are described fully in this format. Fields 841-845, 853-855, and 863-878 are only listed here.

Fuller descriptions for them appear in the *MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data*.

- 841 HOLDINGS CODED DATA VALUES (NR)
- 842 TEXTUAL PHYSICAL FORM DESIGNATOR (NR)
- 843 REPRODUCTION NOTE (R)
- 844 NAME OF UNIT (NR)
- 845 TERMS GOVERNING USE AND REPRODUCTION (R)
- 850 HOLDING INSTITUTION (R)
- 852 LOCATION (R)
- 853 CAPTIONS AND PATTERN - BASIC BIBLIOGRAPHIC UNIT (R)
- 854 CAPTIONS AND PATTERN - SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL (R)
- 855 CAPTIONS AND PATTERN - INDEXES (R)
- 856 ELECTRONIC LOCATION AND ACCESS (R)
- 863 ENUMERATION AND CHRONOLOGY - BASIC BIBLIOGRAPHIC UNIT (R)
- 864 ENUMERATION AND CHRONOLOGY - SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL (R)
- 865 ENUMERATION AND CHRONOLOGY - INDEXES (R)
- 866 TEXTUAL HOLDINGS - BASIC BIBLIOGRAPHIC UNIT (R)
- 867 TEXTUAL HOLDINGS - SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL (R)
- 868 TEXTUAL HOLDINGS - INDEXES (R)
- 876 ITEM INFORMATION - BASIC BIBLIOGRAPHIC UNIT (R)
- 877 ITEM INFORMATION - SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL (R)
- 876 ITEM INFORMATION - INDEXES (R)
- 880 ALTERNATE GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION (R)
- 882 REPLACEMENT RECORD INFORMATION (NR)
- 883 MACHINE-GENERATED METADATA PROVENANCE (R)
- 886 FOREIGN MARC INFORMATION FIELD (R)
- 887 NON-MARC INFORMATION FIELD (R)

841 HOLDINGS CODED DATA VALUES

[Described in full under field 841 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

842 TEXTUAL PHYSICAL FORM DESIGNATOR

[Described in full under field 842 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

843 REPRODUCTION NOTE

[Described in full under field 843 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

Bibliographic Data

844 NAME OF UNIT

[Described in full under field 844 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

845 TERMS GOVERNING USE AND REPRODUCTION NOTE

[Described in full under field 845 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

850 HOLDING INSTITUTION (R)

Information concerning holdings of the described item by the specified institution.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Holding institution (R)

MARC code or the name of the institution holding the item.

See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Example

850 ##‡aAAP‡aCU‡aDLC‡aMiU

852 LOCATION (R)

Identifies the organization holding the item or from which it is available. May also contain detailed information about how to locate the item in a collection.

Indicators

First - Shelving scheme

- No information provided

0 - Library of Congress classification

1 - Dewey Decimal classification

2 - National Library of Medicine classification

3 - Superintendent of Documents classification

4 - Shelving control number

5 - Title

6 - Shelved separately

7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2

8 - Other scheme

Second - Shelving order

- No information provided

0 - Not enumeration

1 - Primary enumeration

2 - Alternative enumeration

Subfield Codes

‡a - Location (NR)

Institution or person holding the item or from which access is given. Contains a MARC code of the holding institution or the name of the institution or person.

See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

‡b - Sublocation or collection (R)

Specific department, library, etc., within the holding organization in which the item is located or from which it is available.

Bibliographic Data

- ‡c - Shelving location (R)
- ‡d - Former shelving location (R)
- ‡e - Address (R)
Street address, city, state, zip code, and country information for the current physical location of the item.
- ‡f - Coded location qualifier (R)
Three-character code that identifies the specific issues of the item that are located apart from the main holdings of the same item. Subfield ‡f immediately follows the subfield ‡a, ‡b, or ‡c being qualified.
- l, p - Qualifier type
- l - Latest
Latest, including the current, time or part unit is housed in a different location.
 - p - Previous
Previous, not including the current, time or part unit is housed in a different location.
- 1-9 - Number of units
One-character number (1-9) specifies the number of time or part units that are housed in a different location. When a number is not required to identify the specific units, this character position contains a blank (#). If the number of time or parts units exceeds 9, they may be contained in subfield ‡g (Non-coded location qualifier) and this character position contains a blank (#).
When Qualifier type is Latest (code l), the number includes the current time or part unit. When Qualifier type is Previous (code p), the number does not include the current time or part unit.
- # - No information provided
 - 1-9 - Number of units
- m, w, y, e, i, s - Unit type
- m - Month(s) time
 - w - Week(s) time
 - y - Year(s) time
 - e - Edition(s) part
 - i - Issue(s) part
 - s - Supplement(s) part
- ‡g - Non-coded location qualifier (R)
Textual description that is used when the codes in subfield ‡f (Coded location qualifier) are inadequate for describing the unit that is located apart from the main holdings of the same item. Subfield ‡g immediately follows the subfield ‡a, ‡b, or ‡c being qualified.
- ‡h - Classification part (NR)
- ‡i - Item part (R)
- ‡j - Shelving control number (NR)
- ‡k - Call number prefix (R)
- ‡l - Shelving form of title (NR)
Shelving title of an unclassified item that is shelved by title.
- ‡m - Call number suffix (R)
- ‡n - Country code (NR)
Two- or three-character MARC code for the principal location contained in subfield ‡a (Location). Code from: *MARC Code List for Countries*.
- ‡p - Piece designation (NR)
Identification of a single piece when the holdings information does not contain an 863-865 (Enumeration and Chronology) or 876-878 (Item Information) field that contains a subfield ‡p (Piece designation).
- ‡q - Piece physical condition (NR)
Description of any unusual characteristic of the physical condition of the piece when the holdings information does not contain an 863-865 (Enumeration and Chronology) or 876-878 (Item Information) field that contains a subfield ‡q (Piece physical condition).
- ‡s - Copyright article-fee code (R)
- ‡t - Copy number (NR)
Copy number or a range of numbers for copies that have the same location and call number when the holdings information does not contain an 863-865 Enumeration and Chronology field that contains subfield ‡t (Copy number).
- ‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)
Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), for example a URL or URN, which provides electronic access data in a standard syntax.
The URI links to the repository that holds the item (regardless of whether the item is analog or digital). This information may also be recorded as an organization code or text in subfield ‡a (Location) and (if applicable) subfield ‡b (Sublocation).
- ‡x - Nonpublic note (R)
- ‡z - Public note (R)
- ‡2 - Source of classification or shelving scheme (NR)
MARC code that identifies the source from which the classification or shelving was assigned. It is used only when the first indicator position contains value 7 (Source specified in subfield ‡2). Code from: *Classification Scheme Source Codes*.

Bibliographic Data

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Sequence number (NR)

To sequence related holdings records, see field 852, subfield ‡8 in the *MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data*.

Examples

- 852 01‡aCtY‡bMain‡hLB201‡i.M63
852 ##‡aCLU
852 ##‡aNational Archives and Records Service‡bGenealogical Research
Recording‡ePennsylvania Ave. at 8th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. USA‡ndcu
852 ##‡aCS‡bSci‡t1
852 ##‡aNational Geographic Society‡bPersonnel Dept.‡e17th & M St., N.W.,
Washington, DC USA
852 81‡a [location identifier] ‡bMain‡cmezzanine stacks
852 8##‡a [location identifier] ‡cN.Mus.ms. 2234‡dMus.ms.pr. XII/911‡d13.492
852 81‡aFrPALP‡hPer‡iREF
852 4##‡aDLC‡bMicRR‡jMicrofilm 82/528 MicRR
852 ##‡a [location identifier] ‡bMain‡ccoversize shelving‡qchild's graffiti on end papers
852 ##‡aLibrary of Congress‡bPrints and Photographs Division‡eWashington, D.C.
20540 USA‡ndcu‡uhttp://hdl.loc.gov/loc.pnp/pp.print
852 ##‡aMH‡cCurrent issues in R.R.‡x1-54 on order in Microfiche
852 81‡a [location identifier] ‡hM‡iS:55‡p1100064014‡xaccession no.: 90/84370
852 #0‡3Correspondence‡a [location identifier] ‡bManuscript Division

853 CAPTIONS AND PATTERN -- BASIC BIBLIOGRAPHIC UNIT

[Described in full under field 853 in the *MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data*.]

854 CAPTIONS AND PATTERN -- SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

[Described in full under field 854 in the *MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data*.]

855 CAPTIONS AND PATTERN -- INDEXES

[Described in full under field 855 in the *MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data*.]

856 ELECTRONIC LOCATION AND ACCESS (R)

Information needed to locate and access an electronic resource. The field may be used in a bibliographic record for a resource when that resource or a subset of it is available electronically. In addition, it may be used to locate and access an electronic version of a non-electronic resource described in the bibliographic record or a related electronic resource.

See the *Guidelines for the Use of Field 856* for a more thorough discussion on the use of field 856.

Field 856 is repeated when the location data elements vary (the URL in subfield ‡u or subfields ‡a, ‡b, ‡d, when used). It is also repeated when more than one access method is used, different portions of the item are available electronically, mirror sites are recorded, different formats/resolutions with different URLs are indicated, and related items are recorded.

Indicators

First - Access method

- # - No information provided
- 0 - Email
- 1 - FTP
- 2 - Remote login (Telnet)
- 3 - Dial-up
- 4 - HTTP
- 7 - Method specified in subfield ‡2

Second - Relationship

- # - No information provided
- 0 - Resource
- 1 - Version of resource
- 2 - Related resource
- 8 - No display constant generated

Subfield Codes

‡a - Host name (R)

Fully qualified domain (host name) of the electronic location. It contains a network address which is repeated if there is more than one address for the same host.

‡b - Access number (R)

Access number associated with a host. It can contain the Internet Protocol (IP) numeric address if the item is an Internet resource, or a telephone number if dial-up access is provided through a telephone line. This data may change frequently and may be generated by the system, rather than statically stored.

‡c - Compression information (R)

Information about the compression of a file, in particular, whether a specific program is required to decompress the file.

‡d - Path (R)

‡f - Electronic name (R)

‡h - Processor of request (NR)

Username, or processor of the request; generally the data which precedes the *at sign* (‡) in the host address.

‡i - Instruction (R)

Instruction or command needed for the remote host to process a request.

‡j - Bits per second (NR)

‡k - Password (NR)

‡l - Logon (NR)

Characters needed to connect (i.e., *logon*, *login*, etc.) to an electronic resource or FTP site. Used to record general-use logon strings which do not require special security.

‡m - Contact for access assistance (R)

‡n - Name of location of host (NR)

Conventional name of the location of the host in subfield ‡a, including its physical (geographic) location.

‡o - Operating system (NR)

‡p - Port (NR)

Portion of the address that identifies a process or service in the host.

‡q - Electronic format type (NR)

Identification of the electronic format type, which is the data representation of the resource, such as text/HTML, ASCII, Postscript file, executable application, or JPEG image. Electronic format type may be taken from enumerated lists such as registered Internet Media Types (MIME types).

‡r - Settings (NR)

‡s - File size (R)

‡t - Terminal emulation (R)

‡u - Uniform Resource Identifier (R)

Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), which provides standard syntax for locating an object using existing Internet protocols. Field 856 is structured to allow for the creation of a URL from the concatenation of other separate 856 subfields. Subfield ‡u may be used instead of those separate subfields or in addition to them.

Subfield ‡u may be repeated only if both a URN or a URL or more than one URN are recorded.

‡v - Hours access method available (R)

‡w - Record control number (R)

‡x - Nonpublic note (R)

‡y - Link text (R)

‡z - Public note (R)

‡2 - Access method (NR)

Access method when the first indicator position contains value 7. Code from: *Classification Scheme Source Codes*.

‡3 - Materials specified (NR)

Bibliographic Data

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 856 0#‡umailto:ejap@phil.indiana.edu‡iejap subscription
- 856 1#‡uftp://path.net/pub/docs/urn2urc.ps
- 856 2#‡utelnet://pucc.princeton.edu‡nPrinceton University, Princeton, N.J.
- 856 3#‡alocis.loc.gov‡b140.147.254.3‡mlconline@loc.gov‡t3270‡tline mode (e.g., vt100)‡vM-F 6:00-21:30 USA EST, Sat. 8:30-17:00 USA EST, Sun. 13:00-17:00 USA EST
- 856 40‡uhttp://jefferson.village.virginia.edu/pmc/contents.all.html
- 856 7#‡3b&w film copy neg.‡ddag‡f3d01926‡2file
- 856 42‡3Finding aid‡uhttp://www.loc.gov/ammem/ead/jackson.sgm
- 856 41‡uhttp://www.jstor.org/journals/0277903x.html
- 856 40‡uhttp://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/EID/eid.htm‡qtext/html
- 856 1#‡uftp://harvarda.harvard.edu‡kguest
- 856 42‡3French version‡uhttp://www.cgjar.org/ifpri/reports/0297rpt/0297-ft.htm
- 856 42‡3Essays from annual reports‡uhttp://woodrow.mpls.frb.fed.us/pubs/ar/index.html
- 856 1#‡uftp://wuarchive.wustl.edu/mirrors/info-mac/util/color-system-icons.hqx‡s16874 bytes
- 856 2#‡utelnet://maine.maine.edu‡nUniversity of Maine‡t3270
- 856 1#‡uftp://wuarchive.wustl.edu/mirrors2/win3/games/atmoids.zip‡cdecompress with PKUNZIP.exe‡xcannot verify because of transfer difficulty
- 856 4#‡zPart of the Ovid Mental Health Collection (MHC). Follow instructions on MedMenu page for Ovid login.‡uhttp://info.med.yale.edu/medmenu/info%5Fcbc.html
- 856 40‡uhttp://www.ref.oclc.org:2000‡zAddress for accessing the journal using authorization number and password through OCLC FirstSearch Electronic Collections Online. Subscription to online journal required for access to abstracts and full text
- 856 4#‡uhttp://susdl.fcla.edu/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/~fdl/fdlcgi?FA00000011%2Fjpg‡tyElectronic resource (JPEG)
- 856 4#‡uhttp://susdl.fcla.edu/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/~fdl/fdlcgi?FA00000011%2Fpdf‡tyElectronic resource (PDF)
- 856 2#‡aanthrax.micro.umn.edu‡b128.101.95.23
- 856 1#‡amaine.maine.edu‡cMust be decompressed with PKUNZIP‡fresource.zip
- 856 0#‡akentvm.bitnet‡ffacadlist file1‡ffacadlist file2‡ffacadlist file3
- 856 0#‡auiicvm.bitnet‡fAN2‡fhListserv
- 856 2#‡amadlab.sprl.umich.edu‡nUniversity of Michigan Weather Underground‡p3000
- 856 10‡zFTP access to PostScript version includes groups of article files with .pdf extension‡aftp.cdc.gov‡d/pub/EIS/vol*no*/adobe‡f*.pdf‡lanonymous‡qapplication/pdf

863 ENUMERATION AND CHRONOLOGY -- BASIC BIBLIOGRAPHIC UNIT

[Described in full under field 863 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

864 ENUMERATION AND CHRONOLOGY -- SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

[Described in full under field 864 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

865 ENUMERATION AND CHRONOLOGY -- INDEXES

[Described in full under field 865 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

866 TEXTUAL HOLDINGS -- BASIC BIBLIOGRAPHIC UNIT

[Described in full under field 866 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

867 TEXTUAL HOLDINGS -- SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

[Described in full under field 867 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

868 TEXTUAL HOLDINGS -- INDEXES

[Described in full under field 868 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

876 ITEM INFORMATION -- BASIC BIBLIOGRAPHIC UNIT

[Described in full under field 876 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

877 ITEM INFORMATION -- SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

[Described in full under field 877 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

878 ITEM INFORMATION -- INDEXES

[Described in full under field 878 in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.]

880 ALTERNATE GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION (R)

Fully content-designated representation, in a different script, of another field in the same record. Field 880 is linked to the associated regular field by subfield ‡6 (Linkage). A subfield ‡6 in the associated field also links that field to the 880 field. The data in field 880 may be in more than one script.

Indicators

First - Appropriate indicator as available in associated field

Second - Appropriate indicator as available in associated field

Subfield Codes

‡a-z - Same as associated field

‡0-5 - Same as associated field

‡6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

‡7-9 - Same as associated field

Examples

880 10‡6245-02/\$1‡a[Chinese characters]

880 2‡6110-01/(2/r‡a[Heading in Hebrew script linked to associated field]

Bibliographic Data

- 880 ##†6530-00/(2/r†a[Additional physical form available information in Hebrew script]
- 880 1#†6100-01/(N†a[Heading in Cyrillic script]
- 880 ##†6260-02/(2/r†a[Tel Aviv] :†b)[Hebrew characters]†c[1985]

882 REPLACEMENT RECORD INFORMATION (NR)

Information about the replacement bibliographic record in a deleted record. The replacement title(s) may be contained in subfield(s) †a.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

†a - Replacement title (R)

†i - Explanatory text (R)

†w - Replacement bibliographic record control number (R)

System control number of the replacement bibliographic record preceded by the MARC code, enclosed in parentheses, for the agency to which the control number applies. See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

†6 - Linkage (NR)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

†8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

- 882 ##†aUnited States: Statistical abstract of the United States†ibibliographic record deleted, to be replaced by:†w(DE-600)39-5
- 882 ##†aColonial-Post†w(DE-600)39-5

883 MACHINE-GENERATED METADATA PROVENANCE (R)

Used to provide information about the provenance of metadata in data fields in the record, with special provision for machine generation. Field 883 contains a link to the field to which it pertains. Intended for use with data fields that have been fully or partially machine-generated, i.e., generated by some named process other than intellectual creation.

Indicators

First - Method of machine assignment

- No information provided/not applicable

0 - Fully machine-generated

1 - Partially machine-generated

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

†a - Generation process (NR)

†c - Confidence value (NR)

†d - Generation date (NR)

†q - Generation agency (NR)

Code from: *MARC Code List for Organizations*.

†x - Validity end date (NR)

†u - Uniform Resource Identifier (NR)

†w - Bibliographic record control number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

†0 - Authority record control number or standard number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Bibliographic Data

‡8 - Field link and sequence number (R)

See description of this subfield in Appendix A: *Control Subfields*.

Examples

```
883 0#‡81p ‡aclassify ‡d20120407 ‡qOCoLC-D ‡c0.5
883 1#‡81p ‡aautodewey ‡d20120407 ‡qDLC ‡c1
883 0#‡81p ‡adeweyclassifierv0.1 ‡d20120101 ‡x20141231 ‡qNO-OsNB ‡c0,75
‡0(DE-101)040268942
883 0#‡81p ‡aparallelrecordcopy ‡d20120101 ‡x20141231 ‡qNO-OsNB
883 0#‡81p ‡82p ‡uhttp://publishers.oclc.org/en/metadata/ ‡d20120206 ‡qOCoLC
‡c0.85 ‡0(OCoLC)ANT006000
883 0#‡81p ‡uhttp://classify.oclc.org/classify2/Classify?isbn=0679442723
&summary=true ‡d20120817 ‡qOCoLC-D ‡c0.9
883 0#‡81p ‡aviafgerman ‡d20110106 ‡qOCoLC ‡c1 ‡0(OCoLC)viaf27070050
```

886 FOREIGN MARC INFORMATION FIELD (R)

Used when converting foreign MARC records into the MARC format. Contains data from a foreign MARC record for which there is no corresponding MARC field.

Indicators

First - Type of field

- 0 - Leader
- 1 - Variable control fields (002-009)
- 2 - Variable data fields (010-999)

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Subfield Codes

‡a - Tag of the foreign MARC field (NR)

Not present when the first indicator value is 0 (Leader). When it is present, subfield ‡a is the second subfield in the field, immediately before subfield ‡b.

‡b - Content of the foreign MARC field (NR)

‡2 - Source of data (NR)

MARC code for the foreign MARC format from which the record is converted. Must be first subfield in the field. Code from: *Format Source Codes*.

‡a-z - Foreign MARC subfield (R)

‡0-9 - Foreign MARC subfield (R)

Examples

```
886 0#‡2intermrc‡b00860nambb6200206###4500
886 2#‡2ibermarc‡a019‡b##‡aVG 586-1992
886 2#‡2unimrur‡a709‡b1#‡aNapalkov (Litvak), Vladimir Nikolaevich: sm.
886 2#‡2ukmarc‡a690‡b00‡a00030‡dGreat Britain‡z11030‡abutterflies‡z21030‡alife
cycles
```

887 NON-MARC INFORMATION FIELD (R)

Data from non-MARC records for which there are no corresponding MARC 21 fields. Used when converting non-MARC records into the MARC 21 format.

Indicators

First - Undefined

- Undefined

Second - Undefined

- Undefined

Bibliographic Data

Subfield Codes

‡a - Content of non-MARC field (NR)

‡2 - Source of data (NR)

Source of the data, either a schema or DTD reference. Code from: *Format Source Codes*.

Examples

887 **##‡a**<TextPublicationDate>20000617</TextPublicationDate>**‡2** [code for schema or DTD reference for ONIX]

887 **##‡a**<Box><eastlimit>0</eastlimit><westlimit>180</westlimit></Box>**‡2** [code for schema or DTD reference for DCMI-Box]

Appendix A: Control Subfields

Five subfields that are used to link field data to specific institutions or to other fields. These subfields are defined for several (‡w (Bibliographic record control number), ‡0 (Authority record control number or standard number), ‡5 (Institution to which field applies)) or most (‡6 (Linkage), ‡8 (Field link and sequence number)) fields in the format, thus their descriptions are brought together in this appendix. The subfields are included in field level subfield lists wherever they are defined, with pointers to this appendix.

- ‡w BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORD CONTROL NUMBER
- ‡0 AUTHORITY RECORD CONTROL NUMBER OR STANDARD NUMBER
- ‡5 INSTITUTION TO WHICH FIELD APPLIES
- ‡6 LINKAGE
- ‡8 FIELD LINK AND SEQUENCE NUMBER

‡w - Bibliographic record control number

System control number of the related bibliographic record preceded by the MARC code, enclosed in parentheses, for the agency to which the control number applies. See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

800 1#‡aNegt, Oskar‡tSchriften.‡vBd. 2‡w(DE-101b)967682460

‡0 - Authority record control number or standard number

Subfield ‡0 contains the system control number of the related authority record, or a standard identifier such as an International Standard Name Identifier (ISNI). The control number or identifier is preceded by the appropriate MARC Organization code (for a related authority record) or the Standard Identifier source code (for a standard identifier scheme), enclosed in parentheses. See *MARC Code List for Organizations* for a listing of organization codes and *Standard Identifier Source Codes* for code systems for standard identifiers. Subfield ‡0 is repeatable for different control numbers or identifiers.

100 1#‡aBach, Johann Sebastian‡4aut‡0(DE-101c)310008891

100 1#‡aTrollope, Anthony, ‡d1815-1882. ‡0(isni)1234567899999799

‡5 - Institution To Which Field Applies

MARC code of the institution or organization that holds the copy to which the data in the field applies. Data in the field may not apply to the universal description of the item or may apply universally to the item but be of interest only to the location cited.

See *Organization Code Sources* for a listing of sources used in MARC 21 records.

- 500 ##‡a**From the papers of the Chase family.‡5DLC
- 500 ##‡a**The Library of Congress copy has bookplate of the Benedictine Monastery in Graftschaff; inscribed by Thomas Jefferson.‡5DLC
- 500 ##‡a**Plates 4, 5, and 9 are wanting.‡5DLC
- 500 ##‡a**University Library's copy has ms. notes by author on endpapers.‡5WU
- 583 ##‡a**Queued for preservation‡c19861010-‡ePriority‡fTitle IIC project‡5DLC
- 655 ##‡a**Annotations (Provenance)‡zSweden‡y18th century.‡2rbprov‡5MH-H
- 710 2#‡a**Bridgewater Library,‡dformer owner.‡5NjP
- 700 1#‡a**Kissinger, Henry,‡d1923-‡5DLC

‡6 - Linkage

Data that links fields that are different script representations of each other. Subfield ‡6 may contain the tag number of an associated field, an occurrence number, a code that identifies the first script encountered in a left-to-right scan of the field, and an indication that the orientation for a display of the

Bibliographic Data

field data is right-to-left. A regular (non-880) field may be linked to one or more 880 fields that all contain different script representations of the same data. Subfield ‡6 is structured as follows:

‡6 [linking tag]-[occurrence number]/[script identification code]/[field orientation code]

Subfield ‡6 is always the first subfield in the field.

Descriptions of multiscript record models, with examples, are in *Multiscript Records*; specifications for field 880 are under that field; specifications for character sets and repertoires for scripts are found in *MARC 21 Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, and Exchange Media*.

Linking tag and occurrence number

Linking tag part contains the tag number of the associated field. This part is followed immediately by a hyphen and the two-digit *occurrence number* part. A different occurrence number is assigned to each set of associated fields within a single record. The function of an *occurrence number* is to permit the matching of the associated fields (not to sequence the fields within the record). An *occurrence number* may be assigned at random for each set of associated fields. An *occurrence number* of less than two digits is right justified and the unused position contains a zero.

100 1#‡6880-01‡a[Heading in Latin script]

880 1#‡6100-01/(N‡a[Heading in Cyrillic script]

245 10‡6880-03‡aSosei to kako :‡bNihon Sosei Kako Gakkai shi.

880 10‡6245-03/\$1‡a[Title in Japanese script] :‡b[Subtitle on Japanese script] .
[Primary script is Latin; alternate script is Japanese]

100 1#‡6880-01‡a[Name in Chinese script] .

880 1#‡6100-01/(B‡aShen, Wei-pin.
[Primary script is Chinese; alternate script is Latin]

When there is no associated field to which a field 880 is linked, the *occurrence number* in subfield ‡6 is 00. It is used if an agency wants to separate scripts in a record (see *Multiscript Records*). The *linking tag* part of subfield ‡6 will contain the tag that the associated regular field would have had if it had existed in the record.

880 ##‡6530-00/(2/r‡a[Additional physical form available information in Hebrew script]
[Field 880 is not linked to an associated field. The occurrence number is 00.]

Script identification code

Occurrence number is followed immediately by a slash (/) and the *script identification code*. This code identifies the alternate script found in the field. The following codes are used:

Code	Script
(3	Arabic
(B	Latin
\$1	Chinese, Japanese, Korean
(N	Cyrillic
(S	Greek
(2	Hebrew

880 1#‡6100-01/(N‡a[Heading in Cyrillic script]

Entire field need not be in the script identified in subfield ‡6. If more than one script is present in the field, subfield ‡6 will contain the identification of the *first* alternate script encountered in a left-to-right scan of the field.

Bibliographic Data

Note also that the *script identification code* is used in field 880, subfield 6, but this data element is not generally used for subfield 6 of the associated regular field. In the associated field, the data is assumed to be the primary script(s) for the record.

Orientation code

In a MARC record, the contents of field 880 are always recorded in their logical order, from the first character to the last, regardless of field orientation. For a display of the field, the default field orientation is left-to-right. When the field contains text that has a right-to-left orientation, the *script identification code* is followed by a slash (/) and the field *orientation code*. The MARC field *orientation code* for right-to-left scripts is the letter r. The *orientation code* is only included in fields with right-to-left orientation, since left-to-right orientation is the default orientation in 880 fields. (See *MARC 21 Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, and Exchange Media* for a detailed description of field orientation.)

110 **2#**6880-01#**a**[Heading in Latin script]

880 **2#**6110-01/(2/r#**a**[Heading in Hebrew script linked to associated field]

Note that the *orientation code* is used in field 880, subfield 6, but this data element is not generally used for subfield 6 of the associated regular field. In the associated field, the data is assumed to be the usual orientation of the primary script(s) for the record.

#8 - Field Link and Sequence Number

Identifies linked fields and may also propose a sequence for the linked fields. Subfield #8 may be repeated to link a field to more than one other group of fields. The structure and syntax for the field link and sequence number subfield is:

#8 [linking number].[sequence number][field link type]

Please note that subfield #8 is defined differently in field 852 where it is used to sequence related holdings records. Please see the description of field 852, subfield #8 in the *MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data* for more information.

Linking number is the first data element in the subfield and required if the subfield is used. It is a variable-length whole number that occurs in subfield #8 in all fields that are to be linked. Fields with the same linking number are considered linked.

Sequence number is separated from the linking number by a period "." and is optional. It is a variable-length whole number that may be used to indicate the relative order for display of the linked fields (lower sequence numbers displaying before higher ones). If it is used it must occur in all #8 subfields containing the same linking number.

Field link type is separated from preceding data by a reverse slash "\". It is a code indicating the reason for the link and it follows the link number, or sequence number if present. Field link type is required except when #8 is used to link and sequence 85X-87X holdings fields. The following one-character field link type codes have been defined in MARC for use in subfield #8:

a - Action

Links one or more fields with another field to which the processing or reference actions relate. This code is typically used only when there is more than one 5XX that relate to another 5XX field.

541 **##**#81.1#a#3Public School and College Authority and Trade School and Junior College Authority project files#aFinance Dept.#cTransferred

583 **##**#81.2#a#aAppraised#c198712-#l#t#b/prr

583 **##**#81.3#a#aScheduled#c19880127#k#src/prr

583 **##**#81.4#a#aArranged#c19900619#k#mc/dmj

583 **##**#81.5#a#aProcessed level 2#b#90.160#c19901218#k#mc/dmj

Bibliographic Data

c - Constituent item

Used in a record for a collection, or a single item consisting of identifiable constituent units, to link the fields relating to the constituent units. All other non-linked data elements in the record pertain to the collection or item as a whole.

- 245 10#1aBrevard Music Center#nProgram #24#h[sound recording].
- 505 0#1aFrom my window / Siegmester (world premiere) - Don Giovanni. Il mio tesoro [i.e. tesoro] / Mozart - Martha. M'appari / Flotow - Turandot. Nessun dorma / Puccini - Pines of Rome / Respighi.
- 650 #0#81#c1aSuites (Orchestra), Arranged.
- 650 #0#82#c183#c184#c1aOperas#xExcerpts.
- 650 #0#85#c1aSymphonic poems.
- 700 1#182#c184#c1aDi Giuseppe, Enrico,#d1938-#4prf
- 700 12#81#c1aSiegmester, Elie#d1909-#tFrom my window;#oarr.
- 700 12#82#c1aMozart, Wolfgang Amadeus,#d1756-1791.#tDon Giovanni.#pMio tesoro.
- 700 12#83#c1aFlotow, Friedrich von,#d1812-1883.#tMartha.#pAch! So fromm, ach! so traute.#lItalian
- 700 12#84#c1aPuccini, Giacomo,#d1858-1924.#tTurandot.#pNessun dorma.
- 700 12#85#c1aRespighi, Ottorino#d1879-1936.#tPini di Roma.

p - Metadata provenance

Used in a record to link a field with another field containing information about provenance of the metadata recorded in the linked field.

- 082 04#81#p1a004#222/ger#qDE-101
- 883 0#181#p1aparallelrecordcopy#d20120101#x20141231#qNO-OsNB

r - Reproduction

Used in a record for a reproduction to identify fields linked because they contain information concerning only the reproduction. Other descriptive information in the record pertains to the original (with the exception of field 007 (Physical Description Fixed Field), 008 (Fixed-Length Data Elements: Books, Music, Serials, or Mixed Material) position 23 (Form of item), field 245 subfield #h (Title Statement / Medium), and field 533 (Reproduction Note)).

- 007/00 h
<microform>
- 008/23 a
<Microfilm>
- 245 04#1aThe New-York mirror, and ladies' literary gazette#h[microform]
- 533 ##1aMicrofilm#bAnn Arbor, Mich. :#cUniversity Microfilms,#d1950.#e3 microfilm reels ; 35 mm.#f(American periodical series, 1800-1850 : 164-165, 785)
- 830 #0#84#r1aAmerican periodical series, 1800-1850 ;#v164-165, 785.

x - General sequencing

Used in a record to make a link between fields to show a sequence between them. The sequence could be one that orders the pieces of a long field that has been broken up, indicates the relative importance of fields within the sequence, or is used for some other sequencing purpose. Use of the sequence number in #8 is required when this code is used.

- 505 00#81.1#x#tThree articles reviewing Hoeffding's work.#tWassily Hoeffding's Work in the Sixties/#rKobus Oosterhoff and Willem van Zwet.#tThe Impact of Wassily Hoeffding's Work on Sequential Analysis/#rGordon Simons.#tThe Impact of Wassily Hoeffding's Research on Nonparametrics/#rPranab Kumar Sen ...

Bibliographic Data

- 505 801.2 The role of assumptions in statistical decisions. Distinguishability of sets of distributions. (The case of independent and identically distributed random variables) / Wassily Hoeffding and J. Wolfowitz ...
- 505 801.3 Unbiased range-preserving estimators. Range preserving unbiased estimators in the multinomial case. Asymptotic normality. Hajek's projection lemma.
[This example shows a long 505 field broken up into smaller pieces]

Bibliographic Data

[blank page]

Multiscript Records

Describes and illustrates models for recording data in multiple scripts in MARC records. One script may be considered the primary script of the *data content* of the record, even though other scripts are also used for data content. (Note: ASCII is used for the structural elements of the record, and most coded data are also specified within the ASCII range of characters.) The general models for multiscript data that are followed with MARC 21 are described below.

Multiscript Record Models

Model A: *Vernacular and transliteration.* The regular fields may contain data in different scripts and in the vernacular or transliteration of the data. Fields 880 are used when data needs to be duplicated to express it in *both* the original vernacular script and transliterated into one or more scripts. There may be unlinked 880 fields.

Model B: *Simple multiscript records.* All data is contained in regular fields and script varies depending on the requirements of the data. Repeatability specifications of all fields should be followed. Although the Model B record may contain transliterated data, Model A is preferred if the same data is recorded in both the original vernacular script and transliteration. Field 880 is not used.

Model A data in the regular fields is linked to the data in 880 fields by a subfield †6 that occurs in both of the associated fields. Specifications for field 880 are under that field; description of subfield †6 is in Appendix A *Control Subfields*; specifications for character sets and repertoires for scripts are found in *MARC 21 Specifications for Record Structure, Character Sets, and Exchange Media*.

Example Conventions

Although the data in the following records are taken from actual bibliographic items, these records are included for illustration only and are not necessarily usable for bibliographic purposes. The creator of the bibliographic data is not specified in these sample records. Escape sequences are not included in the example records.

MODEL A - VERNACULAR AND TRANSLITERATION

Following example of a multiscript record uses Model A. In this example the language of cataloging is English language (Latin script) and the language of the bibliographic item is Russian (Cyrillic script). The cataloging agency provides transliteration of some Cyrillic script data into the Latin script; supplies notes, subjects, etc. in English; and prefers to use Latin script in the regular fields.

```

040 ##†a***†beng†c***
100 1#†6880-01†aZhavoronkov, N. M.†q(Nikola Mikha lovich)
245 10†6880-02†aOkhrana okhotnich'ikh zhivotnykh v SSSR /†cN.M. Zhavoronkov.
250 ##†6880-03†alzd. 2-e, perer.
260 ##†6880-04†aMoskva :†bLesnaia promyshlennost'.†c1982.
300 ##†a167, [1] p., [16] leaves of plates. :†bcol. ill. ;†c19 cm.
500 ##†aBibliography: p. 167-[168].
650 #0†aAnimals†zSoviet Union.
880 1#†6100-01/(N†a[Cyrillic script]†q[Cyrillic script]
880 10†6245-02/(N†a[Cyrillic script]/†c[Cyrillic script]
880 ##†6250-03/(N†a[Cyrillic script]
880 ##†6260-04/(N†a[Cyrillic script]†c1982.

```

Bibliographic Data

Following example of a multiscript record uses Model A. In this example the language of cataloging is English language (Latin script) and the language of the bibliographic item is Hebrew (Hebrew script). The cataloging agency prefers to use the Latin script in the regular fields.

Directionality of the Hebrew text in the examples is right-to-left within each subfield, but the subfields themselves have been recorded left-to-right. The actual input of all the data is in logical order (first-to-last), parts of which may be displayed in various directions depending upon the script and the display interface.

040 ##**1a******1b****eng1c****
100 1#**16880-011a**Zilbershtain, Yitshak ben David Yosef.
245 10**16880-021a**Torat ha-yoledet /**1c**ne`erakh `a. y. Yitshak ben David Yosef Zilvershtain, Mosheh ben Yosef Rotshild.
246 14**16880-031a**Sefer Torat ha-yoledet
250 ##**16880-041a**Mahad. 2. `im hosafot.
260 ##**16880-051a**Bene-Berak :**1b**Mekhon "Halakhah u-refu`ah",**1c**747 [1986 or 1987]
300 ##**1a**469 p. ;**1c**23 cm.
504 ##**1a**Includes bibliographical references and index.
650 #0**1a**Childbirth**1x**Religious aspects**1x**Judaism.
650 #0**1a**Sabbath (Jewish law)
650 #0**1a**Fasts and feast**1x**Judaism.
700 1#**16880-061a**Rotshild, Mosheh ben Yosef.
880 1#**16100-01/(2/r1a**[Hebrew script]
880 10**16245-02/(2/r1a**[Hebrew script] /**1c**[Hebrew script]
880 14**16246-03/(2/r1a**[Hebrew script]
880 ##**16250-04/(2/r1a**[Hebrew script] .2 [Hebrew script]
880 ##**16260-05/(2/r1a**[Hebrew script] :**1b**?[Hebrew script]? ,**1c**747 [1986 or 1987].
880 1#**16700-06/(2/r1a**[Hebrew script]

Following example of a multiscript record also uses Model A. In this example the language of cataloging and the bibliographic item is Arabic (Arabic script). The cataloging agency prefers to use Arabic in the regular fields

Directionality of the Arabic text in the example is right-to-left within each subfield, but the subfields themselves have been recorded left-to-right. The actual input of all the data is in logical order (first-to-last), parts of which may be displayed in various directions depending upon the script and the display interface.

040 ##**1a******1b****ara1c****
100 1#**16880-011a**[Arabic script]
245 10**16880-021a**[Arabic script]
250 ##**16880-031a**.1 [Arabic script]
260 ##**16880-041a**[Arabic script] :**1b**[Arabic script],**1c**1997.
300 ##**1a**240.[Arabic script] ;**1c**24 [Arabic script]
504 ##**1a**.123-150:[Arabic script]
650 #0**16880-051a**[Arabic script]**1x**[Arabic script]
880 1#**16100-01/(B1a**Tunji, Muhammad.
880 10**16245-02/(B1a**Jamaliyat al-lughah al-'Arabiyah /**1c**Muhammad al-Tunji.
880 ##**16250-03/(B1a**al-Tab'ah 1.
880 ##**16260-04/(B1a**Bayrut :**1b**Dar al-Fikr al-'Arabi,**1c**1997.
880 #0**16650-05/(B1a**Lughah al-'Arabiyah**1x**Munawwa'at.

MODEL B - SIMPLE MULTISCRIP RECORDS

This example is a multiscript record that uses Model B. In this example the language of cataloging is English (Latin script), thus the notes, subjects, etc. are in English. The bibliographic item is a mixed Russian language (Cyrillic script) and Arabic language (Arabic script) text.

```

040 ##$a***$beng$c***
041 1#$arus$aara
066 ##$b(N$c(B$c(3
100 1#$aRuzhkov, V. I.$q(Viktor Ivanovich)
245 00$a[Cyrillic script] :$b[Cyrillic script] /$c[Cyrillic script]
246 31$a[Arabic script]
260 ##$a[Cyrillic script] :$b[Cyrillic script], $c1988.
300 ##$a536 p. ;$c21 cm.
650 #0$aTechnology$vDictionaries$xRussian.
650 #0$aRussian language$vDictionaries$xArabic.
700 1#$aTkhorzhevskii, L. L.$q(Lev L'vovich)
700 1#$aShagal', V. E.$q(Vladimir Eduardovich)
700 1#$aMunir, Dawud Sulayman.

```

Following example is a multiscript record that uses Model B. In this example the language of cataloging is Russian (Cyrillic script) and the bibliographic item is mixed Russian language (Cyrillic script) and English language (Latin script) text.

```

040 ##$a***$brus$c***
041 1#$arus$aeng
066 ##$b(N$c(B
245 00$a[Cyrillic script] =$bWho is who in oil and gas industry of the CIS /$c[[Cyrillic script].]
246 31$aWho is who in oil and gas industry of the CIS
260 ##$a[Cyrillic script] :$b[Cyrillic script], $c1992.
300 ##$a357 [Cyrillic script]. ;$c28 [Cyrillic script].
546 ##$a[Cyrillic script]
650 #0$a[Cyrillic script]$z[Cyrillic script]$v[Cyrillic script].
700 1#$a[Cyrillic script]$q([Cyrillic script])

```

Bibliographic Data

[blank page]

Organization Code Sources

Bibliographic citations of sources for organization codes used throughout the MARC 21 formats.

MARC Code List for Organizations.

Washington, D.C.: Network Development and MARC Standards Office, Library of Congress.

Online: www.loc.gov/marc/organizations/

Sigelverzeichnis Online.

Berlin: Deutsche ISIL-Agentur und Sigelstelle, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin.

Online: <http://dispatch.opac.d-nb.de/DB=1.2/LNG=EN/>

Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada.

Ottawa, ON: Interlibrary Loan Division, Library and Archives Canada.

Online: www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/ill/index-e.html

UK National Agency for MARC Organisation Codes.

Boston Spa, Wetherby: Bibliographic Standards, The British Library.

Online: www.bl.uk/bibliographic/marcagency.html

Bibliographic Data

[blank page]